

Documented Code For testidx v1.2

Nicola L.C. Talbot

Dickimaw Books

<http://www.dickimaw-books.com/>

2019-09-29

Contents

1	Introduction	2
2	Main Package Code	2
3	Initialisation	2
4	Markup Commands	7
5	Convenience Commands	14
6	Generic Indexing Test Commands	36
6.1	Top-Level Entries	36
6.2	Sub-Entries	42
7	Filler Text Generator	57
7.1	Adding Test Paragraphs	59
7.2	Test Paragraphs	59
8	Support for glossaries	79
8.1	Indexing Command Modifications	89
8.2	Entry Shortcut Definitions	111
8.3	Dummy Paragraph Redefinition	125
Change History		246
Change History		246
Index		248

1 Introduction

This is the documented code for the `testidx` package. See `testidx-manual.pdf` for the main user guide.

2 Main Package Code

3 Initialisation

```
1 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
2 \ProvidesPackage{testidx}[2019/09/29 v1.2 (NLCT)]
```

To avoid as much conflict as possible, this package loads the bare minimum, so I'm not using useful packages like `etoolbox` or `pgffor`. Just load a few necessities:

```
3 \RequirePackage{color}
```

Need to know if we have UTF-8 support:

```
4 \RequirePackage{ifxetex}
5 \RequirePackage{ifluatex}
```

```
idx@ifxeorlua
```

```
6 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@ifxelua}[2]{%
7   \ifxetex
8     #1%
9   \else
10    \ifluatex
11      #1%
12    \else
13      #2%
14    \fi
15  \fi
16 }
```

```
idx@ifutfviii
```

```
17 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@ifutfviii}[2]{%
18   \ifxelua{\#1}
19   {%
20     \ifx\inputencodingname\@tstidx@utfviii#1\else#2\fi
21   }%
22 }
23 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@utfviii}{utf8}
```

```
idx@ifutfviii
```

```
24 \let\@tstidx@ifutfviii\@tstidx@ifutfviii
```

As from 2018, `LATEX` now automatically enables UTF-8 support, so provide an option to use only ASCII in the test:

```
25 \DeclareOption{ascii}{\let\@tstidx@ifutfviii\@secondoftwo}
```

Provide option to counteract this (if document doesn't support UTF-8 this won't make a difference):

```
26 \DeclareOption{noascii}{\let\tstidx@ifutfviii\@tstidx@ifutfviii}
```

`cessasciisort` The first argument is a control sequence in which to store the processed sort string.

```
27 \newcommand*\tstidxprocessasciisort{\tstidxprocessasciisortstrip}
```

`xStripAccents`

```
28 \newcommand*\testidxStripAccents{%
29   \renewcommand*\tstidxprocessasciisort{\tstidxprocessasciisortstrip}%
30 }
```

`oStripAccents`

```
31 \newcommand*\testidxNoStripAccents{%
32   \renewcommand*\tstidxprocessasciisort{\tstidxprocessasciisortnostrip}%
33 }
```

Option to strip accents from sort key (non-UTF-8).

```
34 \DeclareOption{stripaccents}{\testidxStripAccents}
```

Leave the accent commands in the sort key (non-UTF-8).

```
35 \DeclareOption{nostripaccents}{\testidxNoStripAccents}
```

`\tstidxquote` Quote character.

```
36 \newcommand{\tstidxquote}{\string"}
```

This is going to cause a problem for the umlauts if we're not using UTF-8, so provide a command to protect the double-quote:

`\tstidxumlaut`

```
37 \newcommand*\tstidxumlaut{%
38   \expandafter\gobble\string\\tstidxquote\string"}
```

`idxsortumlaut`

```
39 \newcommand*\tstidxsortumlaut{%
40   \expandafter\gobble\string\\tstidxquote\string"}
```

`rtumlautstrip`

```
41 \newcommand*\tstidxsortumlautstrip{\firstofone}
```

`stidxGermanOn` Switch German option on.

```
42 \newcommand*\testidxGermanOn{%
43   \let\tstidx@ifgerman\firstoftwo
44   \renewcommand{\tstidxquote}{+}%
45   \renewcommand*\tstidxumlaut{\string"}%
46   \renewcommand*\tstidxsortumlautstrip{\string"}%
47   \renewcommand*\tstidxsortumlaut{\string"}%
48 }
```

tidxGermanOff **Switch German option off.**

```

49 \newcommand*{\testidxGermanOff}{%
50   \let\@tstidx@ifgerman\@secondoftwo
51   \renewcommand{\tstidxquote}{\string"}%
52   \renewcommand{\tstidxumlaut}{%
53     \expandafter\gobble\string\\\"{}}%
54   \renewcommand{\tstidxsortumlautstrip}{\@firstofone}%
55   \renewcommand{\tstidxsortumlaut}{%
56     \expandafter\gobble\string\\\"{}}%
57 }
```

tidx@ifgerman

```

58 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@ifgerman}[2]{#2}
```

User may want to run `makeindex` with the `-g` switch, so provide german option that will accommodate this.

```

59 \DeclareOption{german}{\testidxGermanOn}
```

Also allow `ngerman` to do the same:

```

60 \DeclareOption{ngerman}{\testidxGermanOn}
```

Provide an option to counter-act this:

```

61 \DeclareOption{nogerman}{\testidxGermanOff}
```

idxprocessutf **How to deal with UTF-8 words.**

```

62 \@tstidx@ifxelua
63 {
64   \newcommand*{\tstidxprocessutf}{%
65     \tstidxprocessutfnosanitize
66   }
67 }
68 {
69   \newcommand*{\tstidxprocessutf}{%
70     \tstidxprocessutfsanitize
71   }
72 }
```

dx@ifsanitize

```

73 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@ifsanitize}[2]{#1}
```

idxSanitizeOn **Switch the sanitize option on.**

```

74 \newcommand*{\testidxSanitizeOn}{%
75   \let\@tstidx@ifsanitize\@firstoftwo
76   \renewcommand{\tstidxprocessutf}{%
77     \tstidxprocessutfsanitize
78   }%
79 }
```

dxSanitizeOff Switch the sanitize option off.

```
80 \newcommand*{\testidxSanitizeOff}{%
81   \let\tstidx@ifsanitize@\secondoftwo
82   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprocessutf}{%
83     \tstidxprocessutfnosanitize
84   }%
85 }
```

Note that as from LaTeX 2019/10/01, UTF-8 characters no longer expand as they are written to the indexing file. This means that there won't be a difference if the sanitizing is on or off. Similarly there's no difference with X_EL^AT_EX and L_UAL^AT_EX since they natively support UTF-8 and don't make extended characters active anyway.

stidxdiglyphs

```
86 \newif\iftstidxdiglyphs
87 \tstidxdiglyphsfalse
```

Option to switch on digraph glyphs for the digraph examples:

```
88 \DeclareOption{diglyphs}{%
89   \tstidx@ifutfviii{\tstidxdiglyphstrue}%
90   {%
91     \PackageWarning{tstidx}{diglyphs option requires UTF-8 support}%
92   }%
93 }
```

Option to switch off digraphs glyphs for the digraph examples (default):

```
94 \DeclareOption{nodiglyphs}{\tstidxdiglyphsfalse}
```

tstidxprefix

```
95 \newif\iftstidxprefix
96 \tstidxprefixtrue
```

Option to switch on sort prefixes (default):

```
97 \DeclareOption{prefix}{\tstidxprefixtrue}
```

Option to switch off prefixes:

```
98 \DeclareOption{noprefix}{\tstidxprefixfalse}
```

Option to switch on the UTF-8 sanitization (irrespective of engine):

```
99 \DeclareOption{sanitize}{\tstidxSanitizeOn}
```

Option to switch off the UTF-8 sanitization (irrespective of engine):

```
100 \DeclareOption{nosanitize}{\tstidxSanitizeOff}
```

Option to show the actual indexing argument.

tstidxverbose

```
101 \newif\iftstidxverbose
102 \tstidxverbosefalse
103 \DeclareOption{verbose}{\tstidxverbosetrue}
104 \DeclareOption{noverbose}{\tstidxverbosefalse}
```

Option to hide the markers.

```
tidxshowmarks
105 \newif\iftidxshowmarks
106 \testidxshowmarkstrue
107 \DeclareOption{showmarks}{\testidxshowmarkstrue}
108 \DeclareOption{noshowmarks}{\testidxshowmarksfalse}
109 \DeclareOption{hidemarks}{\testidxshowmarksfalse}
```

Option to skip the test encaps.

```
dx@use@encaps
110 \newif\if@tstidx@use@encaps
111 \atstidx@use@encapstrue
112 \DeclareOption{testencaps}{\atstidx@use@encapstrue}
113 \DeclareOption{notestencaps}{\atstidx@use@encapsfalse}
```

Process options:

```
114 \ProcessOptions
```

Find out if various packages have been loaded.

```
idx@ifamsmath
115 \AtBeginDocument{%
116   \ifpackageloaded{amsmath}%
117   { \let\atstidx@ifamsmath\@firstoftwo}%
118   { \let\atstidx@ifamsmath\@secondoftwo}%
119   \ifpackageloaded{amssymb}%
120   { \let\atstidx@ifamssymb\@firstoftwo}%
121   { \let\atstidx@ifamssymb\@secondoftwo}%

```

```
dx@ifinputenc
122 \ifpackageloaded{inputenc}%
123 {
124   \let\atstidx@if@inputenc\@firstoftwo
125 }%
126 {%
127   \ifxetex
128     \let\atstidx@if@inputenc\@firstoftwo
129   \else
130     \ifluatex
131       \let\atstidx@if@inputenc\@firstoftwo
132     \else
133       \let\atstidx@if@inputenc\@secondoftwo
134     \fi
135   \fi
136 }%
```

x@if@notOT@ne Some of the accent commands don't work with the default OT1 encoding, so provide a convenient test.

```

137  \ifxetex
138    \let\@tstidx@if@notOT@ne\@firstoftwo
139  \else
140    \ifluatex
141      \let\@tstidx@if@notOT@ne\@firstoftwo
142    \else
143      \newcommand*\@tstidx@OT@ne{OT1}%
144      \edef\@tstidx@enc{\encodingdefault}%
145      \ifx\@tstidx@OT@ne\@tstidx@enc
146        \let\@tstidx@if@notOT@ne\@secondoftwo
147      \else
148        \let\@tstidx@if@notOT@ne\@firstoftwo
149      \fi
150    \fi
151  \fi
152 }

```

4 Markup Commands

String is used in case any of these characters have been made active.

\tstidxactual Actual character.
153 \newcommand{\tstidxactual}{\string @}

\tstidxlevel Level character.
154 \newcommand{\tstidxlevel}{\string !}

\tstidxencap Encap character.
155 \newcommand{\tstidxencap}{\string |}

tidxopenrange Start range character.
156 \newcommand{\tidxopenrange}{\string ()}

idxcloserange End range character.
157 \newcommand{\tidxcloserange}{\string)}

Some of the examples use words with extended Latin characters. Provide a way of simulating the user explicitly writing, for example, \index{Angelholm}.

xprocessascii The first argument is a control sequence in which to store the processed string.

```

158 \newcommand*\@tstidxprocessascii}[2]{%
159   {%
160     \let\"@tstidxumlaut
161     \def\'{\string\'}%
162     \def`{\string\`}%
163     \def.{\string\}.}%
164     \def={\string\=}%
165     \def^{\string\^}%

```

```

166 \def\~{\string\~}%
167 \def\c{\string\c}%
168 \def\r{\string\r}%
169 \def\b{\string\b}%
170 \def\d{\string\d}%
171 \def\H{\string\H}%
172 \def\k{\string\k}%
173 \def\u{\string\u}%
174 \def\v{\string\v}%
175 \def\O{\string\O\space}%
176 \def\o{\string\o\space}%
177 \def\l{\string\l\space}%
178 \def\L{\string\L\space}%
179 \def\i{\string\i\space}%
180 \def\AA{\string\AA\space}%
181 \def\aa{\string\aa\space}%
182 \def\ae{\string\ae\space}%
183 \def\AE{\string\AE\space}%
184 \def\oe{\string\oe\space}%
185 \def\OE{\string\OE\space}%
186 \def\ss{\string\ss\space}%
187 \def\SS{\string\SS\space}%
188 \def\th{\string\th\space}%
189 \def\TH{\string\TH\space}%
190 \def\dh{\string\dh\space}%
191 \def\DH{\string\DH\space}%
192 \def\dj{\string\dj\space}%
193 \def\DJ{\string\DJ\space}%
194 \def\ng{\string\ng\space}%
195 \def\NG{\string\NG\space}%
196 \protected@xdef#1{#2}%
197 }%
198 }

```

isortnostrip

```

199 \newcommand*{\tstidxprocessasciisortnostrip}[2]{%
200   {%
201     \let\"{\tstidxsortumlaut
202     \protected@xdef#1{#2}%
203   }%
204 }

```

sciisortstrip

```

205 \newcommand*{\tstidxprocessasciisortstrip}[2]{%
206   {%
207     \let\"{\tstidxsortumlautstrip
208     \let\'{@firstofone
209     \let\`{@firstofone
210     \let\.{@firstofone

```

```

211      \let\=\@firstofone
212      \let\^\@firstofone
213      \let\~\@firstofone
214      \let\c\@firstofone
215      \let\r\@firstofone
216      \let\b\@firstofone
217      \let\d\@firstofone
218      \let\H\@firstofone
219      \let\k\@firstofone
220      \let\u\@firstofone
221      \let\v\@firstofone
222      \def\O{O}%
223      \def\o{o}%
224      \def\l{l}%
225      \def\L{L}%
226      \def\i{i}%
227      \def\AA{A}%
228      \def\aa{a}%
229      \def\ae{ae}%
230      \def\AE{AE}%
231      \def\oe{oe}%
232      \def\OE{OE}%
233      \def\ss{ss}%
234      \def\SS{SS}%
235      \def\th{th}%
236      \def\TH{TH}%
237      \def\dh{dh}%
238      \def\DH{DH}%
239      \def\dj{dj}%
240      \def\DJ{DJ}%
241      \def\ng{ng}%
242      \def\NG{NG}%
243      \protected@xdef#1{\#2}%
244  }%
245 }

```

ssutfsanitize Sanitize UTF-8 strings.

```

246 \newcommand*{\tstidxprocessutfsanitize}[2]{%
247   \def#1{\#2}%
248   \onelevel@sanitize#1%
249 }

```

utfnosanitize Don't sanitize UTF-8 strings.

```

250 \newcommand*{\tstidxprocessutfnosanitize}[2]{%
251   \def#1{\#2}%
252 }

```

tidxencaptext Wrap text in the command corresponding to the given encap.

```

253 \newcommand*{\tstidxencaptext}[2]{%

```

```

254  \@ifundefined{#1}%
255  {%
256    \PackageError{testidx}{Encap value `#1' doesn't correspond
257      to a known command}{}%
258  }%
259  {%
260    \csname#1\endcsname{#2}%
261  }%
262 }

```

\tstidxtext Identify text next to the index command. This will also be wrapped around the encap value if supplied.

```
263 \newcommand*{\tstidxtext}[1]{\textcolor{gray}{0.3}{#1}}
```

Provide three different encap values for testing:

\tstidxencapi

```
264 \newcommand*{\tstidxencapi}[1]{\textcolor{blue}{#1}}
```

tstidxencapii

```
265 \newcommand*{\tstidxencapii}[1]{\textcolor{cyan}{#1}}
```

stidxencapiii

```
266 \newcommand*{\tstidxencapiii}[1]{\textcolor{magenta}{#1}}
```

idxensuretext Ensure in text mode.

```

267 \newcommand*{\tstidxensuretext}[1]{%
268   \ifmmode
269     \@tstidx@ifamsmath{\text{#1}}{\mbox{#1}}%
270   \else
271     #1%
272   \fi
273 }
```

Markers to show where the \index commands are used. Preferable to have markers that adjust to font size, and only use commands provided by L^AT_EX kernel to reduce package requirements.

\tstidxmarker

No range or cross-reference. I initially used \textperiodcentered for the marker, but some fonts make it a bit too spacey for this purpose.

```

274 \newcommand*{\tstidxmarker}{%
275   \tstidxensuretext{\raisebox{.65ex}{.}}%
276 }
```

tidxsubmarker Sub-entry.

```

277 \newcommand*{\tstidxsubmarker}{%
278   \tstidxensuretext{\strut\smash{\raisebox{-1.5ex}{\v{}}}}%
279 }
```

```

xsubsubmarker Sub-sub-entry.
280 \newcommand*{\tstidxsubsubmarker}{%
281   \tstidxensuretext{\strut\makebox[0pt][1]{\smash{\raisebox{-1ex}{\v{}}}}}}%
282   \smash{\raisebox{-1.5ex}{\v{}}}}%
283 }

idxopenmarker Start of a range.
284 \newcommand*{\tstidxopenmarker}{%
285   \tstidxensuretext
286   {%
287     \setlength{\unitlength}{1ex}%
288     \begin{picture}(.5,2)
289       \put(\@halfwidth\@gobble,0){\line(0,1){2}}
290       \put(0,2){\line(1,0){.5}}
291     \end{picture}%
292     \hspace{\@halfwidth}%
293   }%
294 }

dxclosemarker End of a range.
295 \newcommand*{\tstidxclosemarker}{%
296   \tstidxensuretext
297   {%
298     \setlength{\unitlength}{1ex}%
299     \begin{picture}(.5,2)
300       \put(\@halfwidth\@gobble,0){\line(1,0){.5}}
301       \put(.5,0){\line(0,1){2}}
302     \end{picture}%
303     \hspace{\@halfwidth}%
304   }%
305 }

opensubmarker Start of a range for sub-entries.
306 \newcommand*{\tstidxopensubmarker}{%
307   \tstidxensuretext
308   {%
309     \setlength{\unitlength}{1ex}%
310     \begin{picture}(.4,1.6)
311       \put(\@halfwidth\@gobble,0){\line(0,1){1.6}}
312       \put(0,1.6){\line(1,0){.4}}
313     \end{picture}%
314     \hspace{\@halfwidth}%
315   }%
316 }

losesubmarker End of a range for sub-entries.
317 \newcommand*{\tstidxclosesubmarker}{%
318   \tstidxensuretext
319   {%

```

```

320 \setlength{\unitlength}{1ex}%
321 \begin{picture}(.4,1.6)
322 \put(\@halfwidth\@gobble,0){\line(1,0){.4}}
323 \put(.4,0){\line(0,1){1.6}}
324 \end{picture}%
325 \hspace{\@halfwidth}%
326 }%
327 }

nsubsubmarker Start of a range for sub-sub-entries.
328 \newcommand*{\tstidxopensubsubmarker}{%
329 \tstidxensuretext
330 {%
331 \setlength{\unitlength}{1ex}%
332 \begin{picture}(.3,1.2)
333 \put(\@halfwidth\@gobble,0){\line(0,1){1.2}}
334 \put(0,1.2){\line(1,0){.3}}
335 \end{picture}%
336 \hspace{\@halfwidth}%
337 }%
338 }

esubsubmarker End of a range for sub-sub-entries.
339 \newcommand*{\tstidxclosesubsubmarker}{%
340 \tstidxensuretext
341 {%
342 \setlength{\unitlength}{1ex}%
343 \begin{picture}(.3,1.2)
344 \put(\@halfwidth\@gobble,0){\line(1,0){.3}}
345 \put(.3,0){\line(0,1){1.2}}
346 \end{picture}%
347 \hspace{\@halfwidth}%
348 }%
349 }

tidxseemarker Cross-reference.
350 \newcommand*{\tstidxseemarker}{^{}}

\tstidxseeref Cross-references are identified with the marker and with a marginal note with the term being indexed and the argument of the “see” encap.
351 \newcommand*{\tstidxseeref}[3]{\tstidxseemarker
352 \marginpar{\strut\raggedright\footnotesize
353 \normalcolor\tstidxseemarker#1, \csname#2\endcsname{#3}{}}%
354 }

xsubseemarker Cross-reference.
355 \newcommand*{\tstidxsubseemarker}{%
356 \tstidxensuretext{\makebox[0pt][l]{\tstidxsubmarker}}%

```

```

357 \tstidxseemarker}%
358 }

tidxsubseeref Cross-references are identified with the marker and with a marginal note with the term being indexed and the argument of the “see” encap.
359 \newcommand*{\tstidxsubseeref}[4]{\tstidxsubseemarker
360 \marginpar{\strut\raggedright\footnotesize
361 \normalcolor\tstidxsubseemarker#1\tstidxsubseesep#2, \csname#3\endcsname{#4}{}}%
362 }

tidxsubseesep Separator used in the above.
363 \newcommand*{\tstidxsubseesep}{\,\,$\triangleright$\,}

\tstindex Allow user to change \index to something else. For example, add an optional argument if multiple indexes are present.
364 \newcommand*{\tstindex}{\index}

\@tstindex
365 \newcommand*{\@tstindex}[1]{%
366 \iftestidxverbose
367 \def\@tstindex@arg{\#1}%
368 \onelevel@sanitize\@tstindex@arg
369 \testidxverbosefmt{\@tstindex@arg}%
370 \fi
371 \tstindex{\#1}%
372 }

idxverbosefmt
373 \newcommand*{\testidxverbosefmt}[1]{%
374 \expandafter\def\expandafter\expandafter\@tstidx@tmp\expandafter{\tstindex}%
375 \onelevel@sanitize\@tstidx@tmp
376 \tstidxensuretext{%
377 \discretionary{}{}{}%
378 \footnotesize\texttt{\@tstidx@tmp}
379 \expandafter\gobble\string\{\#1\expandafter\gobble\string\}\}%
380 \discretionary{}{}{}%
381 }%
382 }

\tstidxqt Nothing to do with indexing, but just provides semantic markup for quotes.
383 \newcommand*{\tstidxqt}[1]{``#1''}

\tstidxdash
384 \newcommand*{\tstidxdash}{\,---\,}

stidxfootnote
385 \newcommand*{\tstidxfootnote}{\footnote}

```

5 Convenience Commands

These commands are provided for conveniently marking various aspects of the dummy text.

```
\tstidxfmtpost \tstidxfmtpost{\text}{\fmt cs}{\encap}
```

Index an entry that needs a formatting command.

```
386 \newcommand*{\tstidxfmtpost}[3]{%
387   \tstindexpost[#1]{\protect#2{#1}}[#1]{#3}{#2{#1}}%
388 }
```

```
\tstidxfmtopenpost \tstidxfmtopenpost{\text}{\fmt cs}{\encap}
```

Index an entry that needs a formatting command.

```
389 \newcommand*{\tstidxfmtopenpost}[3]{%
390   \tstindexopenpost[#1]{\protect#2{#1}}[#3]{#2{#1}}%
391 }
```

```
\tstidxfmtclosepost \tstidxfmtclosepost{\text}{\fmt cs}{\encap}
```

Index an entry that needs a formatting command.

```
392 \newcommand*{\tstidxfmtclosepost}[3]{%
393   \tstindexclosepost[#1]{\protect#2{#1}}[#3]{#2{#1}}%
394 }
```

```
\tstidxfmtpre \tstidxfmtpre{\text}{\fmt cs}{\encap}
```

Index an entry that needs a formatting command.

```
395 \newcommand*{\tstidxfmtpre}[3]{%
396   \tstindexpre[#1]{\protect#2{#1}}[#3]{#2{#1}}%
397 }
```

```
\tstidxfmtopenpre \tstidxfmtopenpre{\text}{\fmt cs}{\encap}
```

Index an entry that needs a formatting command.

```
398 \newcommand*{\tstidxfmtopenpre}[3]{%
399   \tstindexopenpre[#1]{\protect#2{#1}}[#3]{#2{#1}}%
400 }
```

```
\tstidxfmtclosepre \tstidxfmtclosepre{\text}{\fmt cs}{\encap}
```

Index an entry that needs a formatting command.

```
401 \newcommand*{\tstidxfmtclosepre}[3]{%
402   \tstindexclosepre[#1]{\protect#2{#1}}{#3}{#2{#1}}%
403 }
```

```
\tstidxutf \tstidxutf[<label>]{<display>}{{<ascii>}{<utf8>}{<encap>}{<idx cs>}}
```

Index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```
404 \newcommand*{\tstidxutf}{%
405   \@ifnextchar[\@tstidxutf]{\@tstidxutf[]}{%
406 }
407 \def\@tstidxutf[#1]#2#3#4#5#6{%
408   \def\@tstidx@text{#2}%
409   \@tstidx@ifutfviii
410 {%
411   \ifx\@tstidx@text\empty
412     \def\@tstidx@text{#4}%
413   \fi
414   \tstidxprocessutf{\@tstidx@utf}{#4}%
415   \protected@edef\@tstidx@doidx{%
416     \noexpand#6{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@utf}}[#1]{#5}%
417     {\@tstidx@text}%
418   }%
419 }%
420 {%
421   \ifx\@tstidx@text\empty
422     \def\@tstidx@text{#3}%
423   \fi
424   \tstidxprocessascii{\@tstidx@ascii}{#3}%
425   \tstidxprocessasciisort{\@tstidx@asciisort}{#3}%
426   \protected@edef\@tstidx@doidx{%
427     \noexpand#6[\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@asciisort}]%
428     {\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@ascii}}[#1]{#5}%
429     {\@tstidx@text}%
430   }%
431 }%
432 \@tstidx@doidx
433 }
```

```
\tstidxsubutf \tstidxsubutf{<display>}{{<ascii>}{<utf8>}{<sub-ascii>}[<label>]
{<sub-utf8>}{<encap>}{<idx cs>}}
```

First level sub-entry.

```
434 \newcommand*{\tstidxsubutf}[4]{%
435   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstidxsubutf[#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}}{%
436     {\@tstidxsubutf[#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}}[]}%
```

```

437 }
438 \def\@tstidxsubutf#1#2#3#4[#5]#6#7#8{%
439   \def\@tstidx@text{\#1}%
440   \def\@tstidx@ifutfviii{%
441     {%
442       \ifx\@tstidx@text\empty
443         \def\@tstidx@text{\#3}%
444       \fi
445       \tstidxprocessutf{\@tstidx@utf}{\#3}%
446       \tstidxprocessutf{\@tstidx@subutf}{\#6}%
447       \protected@edef\@tstidx@doidx{%
448         \noexpand\#8%
449         {\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@utf}}%
450         {\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subutf}}%
451         [\#5]%
452         {\#7}%
453         {\@tstidx@text}}%
454       }%
455     }%
456   {%
457     \ifx\@tstidx@text\empty
458       \def\@tstidx@text{\#2}%
459     \fi
460     \tstidxprocessascii{\@tstidx@ascii}{\#2}%
461     \tstidxprocessasciisort{\@tstidx@asciisort}{\#2}%
462     \tstidxprocessascii{\@tstidx@subascii}{\#4}%
463     \tstidxprocessasciisort{\@tstidx@subasciisort}{\#4}%
464     \protected@edef\@tstidx@doidx{%
465       \noexpand\#8%
466       [\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@asciisort}]%
467       {\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@ascii}}%
468       [\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subasciisort}]%
469       {\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subascii}}%
470       [\#5]%
471       {\#7}%
472       {\@tstidx@text}}%
473     }%
474   }%
475   \def\@tstidx@doidx{%
476 }

```

\tstidxutfpost [*display*] {[*ascii*] [*label*] {[*utf8*] {[*encap*]} }

Index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```

477 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfpost}[2][]{%
478   \@ifnextchar[{\tstidxutfpost{\#1}{\#2}}{\tstidxutfpost{\#1}{\#2}[]}}%
479 }

```

```
tstidxutfpost  
480 \def\@tstidxutfpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{  
481   \tstidxutf[#3]{#1}{#2}{#4}{#5}{\tstindexpost}  
482 }
```

```
\tstidxutfopenpost [\langle display \rangle] {\langle ascii \rangle} {\langle utf8 \rangle} {\langle encap \rangle}
```

Index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```
483 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfopenpost}[4][]{  
484   \tstidxutf{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{\tstindexopenpost}  
485 }
```

```
\tstidxutfclosepost [\langle display \rangle] {\langle ascii \rangle} {\langle utf8 \rangle} {\langle encap \rangle}
```

Index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```
486 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfclosepost}[4][]{  
487   \tstidxutf{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{\tstindexclosepost}  
488 }
```

```
\tstidxutfpre [\langle display \rangle] {\langle ascii \rangle} [\langle label \rangle] {\langle utf8 \rangle} {\langle encap \rangle}
```

Index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```
489 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfpre}[2][]{  
490   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidxutfpre{#1}{#2}\}{\@tstidxutfpre{#1}{#2}{#2}}%  
491 }  
492 \def\@tstidxutfpre#1#2[#3]#4#5{  
493   \tstidxutf[#3]{#1}{#2}{#4}{#5}{\tstindexpre}  
494 }
```

```
\tstidxutfopenpre [\langle display \rangle] {\langle ascii \rangle} {\langle utf8 \rangle} {\langle encap \rangle}
```

Index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```
495 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfopenpre}[4][]{  
496   \tstidxutf{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{\tstindexopenpre}  
497 }
```

```
\tstidxutfclosepre [\langle display \rangle] {\langle ascii \rangle} {\langle utf8 \rangle} {\langle encap \rangle}
```

Index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```
498 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfclosepre}[4][]{  
499   \tstidxutf{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{\tstindexclosepre}  
500 }
```

```

tidxutfsubpost \tstidxutfsubpost[<display>]{<ascii>}{{<utf8>}}{<sub-ascii>}
[<label>]{<sub-utf8>}{{<encap>}}

```

Sub-entry.

```

501 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfsubpost}[4][]{%
502   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidxutfsubpost{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}\}%
503   {\@tstidxutfsubpost{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}[]}\%
504 }%
505 \def\@tstidxutfsubpost#1#2#3#4[#5]{#6#7{%
506   \tstidxsubutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\#5}{\#6}{\#7}\{\tstsubindexpost\}%
507 }

```

```

utfsubopenpost \tstidxutfsubopenpost[<display>]{<ascii>}{{<utf8>}}{<sub-ascii>}
[<sub-utf8>}{{<encap>}}

```

Sub-entry.

```

508 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfsubopenpost}[6][]{%
509   \tstidxsubutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\#5}{\#6}\{\tstsubindexopenpost\}%
510 }

```

```

tfsubclosepost \tstidxutfsubclosepost[<display>]{<ascii>}{{<utf8>}}{<sub-ascii>}
[<sub-utf8>}{{<encap>}}

```

Sub-entry.

```

511 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfsubclosepost}[6][]{%
512   \tstidxsubutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\#5}{\#6}\{\tstsubindexclosepost\}%
513 }

```

```

stidxutfsubpre \tstidxutfsubpre[<display>]{<ascii>}{{<utf8>}}{<sub-ascii>}
[<sub-utf8>}{{<encap>}}

```

Sub-entry.

```

514 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfsubpre}[6][]{%
515   \tstidxsubutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\#5}{\#6}\{\tstsubindexpre\}%
516 }

```

```

xutfsubopenpre \tstidxutfsubopenpre[<display>]{<ascii>}{{<utf8>}}{<sub-ascii>}
[<sub-utf8>}{{<encap>}}

```

Sub-entry.

```

517 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfsubopenpre}[6][]{%
518   \tstidxsubutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\#5}{\#6}\{\tstsubindexopenpre\}%
519 }

```

```

utfsubclosepre \tstidxutfsubclosepre[<display>]{<ascii>}{{<utf8>}}{<sub-ascii>}
{<sub-utf8>}{{<encap>}}

```

Sub-entry.

```

520 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfsubclosepre}[6][]{%
521   \tstidxsubutf{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}{\#5}{\#6}{\tstsubindexclosepre}%
522 }

```

\tstidxcsfmt Display a control sequence.

```

523 \newcommand*{\tstidxcsfmt}[1]{\texttt{\char`\\#1}}

```

\tstidxcs Display and index a control sequence. The optional argument is the encaps

```

524 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
525   \newcommand*{\tstidxcs}[2][\tstidxencapi]{\tstidxcs{\#1}{\#2}}
526 \else
527   \newcommand*{\tstidxcs}[2][]{{\tstidxcs{\#1}{\#2}}}
528 \fi
529 \newcommand*{\tstidxcs}[2]{\tstidxfmtpost{\#2}{\tstidxcsfmt{\#1}}}

```

\tstidxopencs As above but starts a range.

```

530 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
531   \newcommand*{\tstidxopencs}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
532     \tstidxfmtopenpost{\#2}{\tstidxcsfmt{\#1}}%
533   }
534 \else
535   \newcommand*{\tstidxopencs}[2][]{%
536     \tstidxfmtopenpost{\#2}{\tstidxcsfmt{\#1}}%
537   }
538 \fi

```

\tstidxclosecs As above but ends a range.

```

539 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
540   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosecs}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
541     \tstidxfmtclosepost{\#2}{\tstidxcsfmt{\#1}}%
542   }
543 \else
544   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosecs}[2][]{%
545     \tstidxfmtclosepost{\#2}{\tstidxcsfmt{\#1}}%
546   }
547 \fi

```

\tstidxencapcsn Display and index a control sequence name (without the initial backslash). The optional argument is the encaps

```

548 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
549   \newcommand*{\tstidxencapcsn}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
550     \tstindexpost[\#2 (\#2)]%
551     {\texttt{\#2} (\protect\tstidxcsfmt{\#2}) [\#2]{\#1}{\texttt{\#2}}\%}
552     \tstsubindexpost{encap}[\#2]{\texttt{\#2}}[encap.\#2]{\#1}\{}%

```

```

553 }
554 \else
555 \newcommand*{\tstidxencapcsn}[2][]{%
556   \tstindexpost[#2 (#2)]%
557   {\texttt{\#2} (\protect\tstidxcsfmt{\#2}) }[\#2]{\#1}{\texttt{\#2}}}%
558   \tstsubindexpost{encap}[\#2]{\texttt{\#2}}[encap.\#2]{\#1}{}%
559 }
560 \fi

```

`tstidxopencsn` As above but starts a range.

```

561 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
562 \newcommand*{\tstidxopencsn}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
563   \tstindexopenpost[#2 (#2)]%
564   {\texttt{\#2} (\protect\tstidxcsfmt{\#2}) }{\#1}{\texttt{\#2}}}%
565 }
566 \else
567 \newcommand*{\tstidxopencsn}[2][]{%
568   \tstindexopenpost[#2 (#2)]%
569   {\texttt{\#2} (\protect\tstidxcsfmt{\#2}) }{\#1}{\texttt{\#2}}}%
570 }
571 \fi

```

`stidxclosecsn` As above but ends a range.

```

572 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
573 \newcommand*{\tstidxclosecsn}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
574   \tstindexclosepost[#2 (#2)]%
575   {\texttt{\#2} (\protect\tstidxcsfmt{\#2}) }{\#1}{\texttt{\#2}}}%
576 }
577 \else
578 \newcommand*{\tstidxclosecsn}[2][]{%
579   \tstindexclosepost[#2 (#2)]%
580   {\texttt{\#2} (\protect\tstidxcsfmt{\#2}) }{\#1}{\texttt{\#2}}}%
581 }
582 \fi

```

`\tstidxenvfmt` Display an environment name.

```
583 \newcommand*{\tstidxenvfmt}[1]{\texttt{\#1}}
```

`\tstidxenv` Display and index an environment name.

```

584 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
585 \newcommand*{\tstidxenv}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
586   \tstindexpost[#2 environment]%
587   {\protect\tstidxenvfmt{\#2} environment}[\#2environment]{\#1}%
588   {\tstidxenvfmt{\#2}}}%
589 }
590 \else
591 \newcommand*{\tstidxenv}[2][]{%
592   \tstindexpost[#2 environment]%
593   {\protect\tstidxenvfmt{\#2} environment}[\#2environment]{\#1}}%

```

```
594     {\tstidxenvfmt{\#2}}%
595 }
596 \fi
```

tstidxopenenv As above but starts a range.

```
597 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
598   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenenv}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
599     \tstindexopenpost[\#2 environment]%
600     {\protect\tstidxenvfmt{\#2} environment}{\#1}%
601     {\tstidxenvfmt{\#2}}%
602   }
603 \else
604   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenenv}[2][]{%
605     \tstindexopenpost[\#2 environment]%
606     {\protect\tstidxenvfmt{\#2} environment}{\#1}%
607     {\tstidxenvfmt{\#2}}%
608   }
609 \fi
```

stidxcloseenv As above but ends a range.

```
610 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
611   \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseenv}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
612     \tstindexclosepost[\#2 environment]%
613     {\protect\tstidxenvfmt{\#2} environment}{\#1}%
614     {\tstidxenvfmt{\#2}}%
615   }
616 \else
617   \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseenv}[2][]{%
618     \tstindexclosepost[\#2 environment]%
619     {\protect\tstidxenvfmt{\#2} environment}{\#1}%
620     {\tstidxenvfmt{\#2}}%
621   }
622 \fi
```

\tstidxappfmt Display an application name.

```
623 \newcommand*{\tstidxappfmt}[1]{\texttt{\#1}}
```

\tstidxapp Display and index an application name.

```
624 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
625   \newcommand*{\tstidxapp}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
626     \tstidxfmpost{\#2}{\tstidxappfmt}{\#1}%
627     \tstsubindexpost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{\#1}{}%
628   }
629 \else
630   \newcommand*{\tstidxapp}[2][]{%
631     \tstidxfmpost{\#2}{\tstidxappfmt}{\#1}%
632     \tstsubindexpost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{\#1}{}%
633   }
634 \fi
```

tstidxopenapp As above but starts a range.

```

635 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
636   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenapp}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
637     \tstidxfmtopenpost{\#2}{\tstidxappfmt{\#1}}%
638     \tstsubindexopenpost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{\#1}{}%
639   }
640 \else
641   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenapp}[2][]{%
642     \tstidxfmtopenpost{\#2}{\tstidxappfmt{\#1}}%
643     \tstsubindexopenpost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{\#1}{}%
644   }
645 \fi

```

stidxcloseapp As above but ends a range.

```

646 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
647   \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseapp}[2][\tstidxencapi]{%
648     \tstidxfmtclosepost{\#2}{\tstidxappfmt{\#1}}%
649     \tstsubindexclosepost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{\#1}{}%
650   }
651 \else
652   \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseapp}[2][]{%
653     \tstidxfmtclosepost{\#2}{\tstidxappfmt{\#1}}%
654     \tstsubindexclosepost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}{\#1}{}%
655   }
656 \fi

```

tidxappoptfmt Display an application option.

```

657 \newcommand*{\tstidxappoptfmt}[1]{\texttt{\#1}}

```

\tstidxappopt Display and index an application option.

```

658 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
659   \newcommand*{\tstidxappopt}[3][\tstidxencapiii]{%
660     \tstindexpost{\#3 (\#2)}%
661     {\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{\#3} (\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2})}%
662     [\#3.\#2option]{\#1}{\tstidxappoptfmt{\#3}}%
663     \tstsubindexpost{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}%
664     [\#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{\#3}}{\#1}{}%
665     \tstsubsubindexpost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}%
666     [\#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{\#3}}{\#1}{}%
667   }
668 \else
669   \newcommand*{\tstidxappopt}[3][]{%
670     \tstindexpost{\#3 (\#2)}%
671     {\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{\#3} (\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2})}%
672     [\#3.\#2option]{\#1}{\tstidxappoptfmt{\#3}}%
673     \tstsubindexpost{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}%
674     [\#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{\#3}}{\#1}{}%
675     \tstsubsubindexpost{applications}{\#2}{\protect\tstidxappfmt{\#2}}%
676     [\#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{\#3}}{\#1}{}%

```

```
677 }
678 \fi
```

idxopenappopt As above but start a range.

```
679 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
680   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenappopt}[3][\tstidxencapiii]{%
681     \tstsubindexopenpost[#2]{\protect\tstidxappfmt{#2}}%
682     [#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{\#1}{\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}%
683     \tstsubsubindexopenpost{applications}[#2]%
684     {\protect\tstidxappfmt{#2}}%
685     [#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{\#1}{}%
686   }
687 \else
688   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenappopt}[3][]{%
689     \tstsubindexopenpost[#2]{\protect\tstidxappfmt{#2}}%
690     [#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{\#1}{\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}%
691     \tstsubsubindexopenpost{applications}[#2]%
692     {\protect\tstidxappfmt{#2}}%
693     [#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{\#1}{}%
694   }
695 \fi
```

dxcloseappopt As above but end a range.

```
696 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
697   \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseappopt}[3][\tstidxencapiii]{%
698     \tstsubindexclosepost[#2]{\protect\tstidxappfmt{#2}}%
699     [#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{\#1}{\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}%
700     \tstsubsubindexclosepost{applications}[#2]%
701     {\protect\tstidxappfmt{#2}}%
702     [#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{\#1}{}%
703   }
704 \else
705   \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseappopt}[3][]{%
706     \tstsubindexclosepost[#2]{\protect\tstidxappfmt{#2}}%
707     [#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{\#1}{\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}%
708     \tstsubsubindexclosepost{applications}[#2]%
709     {\protect\tstidxappfmt{#2}}%
710     [#3]{\protect\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}}{\#1}{}%
711   }
712 \fi
```

\tstidxstyfmt Display a package name.

```
713 \newcommand*{\tstidxstyfmt}[1]{\texttt{\#1}}
```

stindexstysee Cross-reference one package with another.

```
714 \newcommand*{\tstindexstysee}[3]{%
715   \tstindexsee[\#1package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#1} package}{\#2}%
716   [\#3package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#3}}%
717 }
```

```

\tstidxsty Display and index a package name.

718 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
719   \newcommand*{\tstidxsty}[2][\tstidxencapiii]{%
720     \tstindexpost[#2 package]%
721     {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}[\#2package]{\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
722     \tstsubindexpost{packages}[\#2 package]%
723     {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}[packages.\#2package]{\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
724   }
725 \else
726   \newcommand*{\tstidxsty}[2][]{%
727     \tstindexpost[#2 package]%
728     {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}[\#2package]{\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
729     \tstsubindexpost{packages}[\#2 package]%
730     {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}[packages.\#2package]{\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
731   }
732 \fi

```

tstidxopensty As above but starts a range.

```

733 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
734   \newcommand*{\tstidxopensty}[2][\tstidxencapiii]{%
735     \tstindexopenpost[#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}[\#2package]{\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
736     {\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
737     \tstsubindexopenpost{packages}[\#2 package]%
738     {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}[packages.\#2package]{\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
739   }
740 \else
741   \newcommand*{\tstidxopensty}[2][]{%
742     \tstindexopenpost[#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}[\#2package]{\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
743     {\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
744     \tstsubindexopenpost{packages}[\#2 package]%
745     {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}[packages.\#2package]{\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
746   }
747 \fi

```

stidxclosesty As above but ends a range.

```

748 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
749   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosesty}[2][\tstidxencapiii]{%
750     \tstindexclosepost[#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}[\#2package]{\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
751     [\#2package]{\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
752     {\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
753     \tstsubindexclosepost{packages}[\#2 package]%
754     {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}[packages.\#2package]{\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
755   }
756 \else
757   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosesty}[2][]{%
758     \tstindexclosepost[#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{\#2} package}[\#2package]{\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
759     [\#2package]{\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
760     {\tstidxstyfmt{\#2}}%
761     \tstsubindexclosepost{packages}[\#2 package]%

```

```

762      {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}[packages.#2package]{#1}{}}%
763  }
764 \fi

tidxstyoptfmt Display a package option.
765 \newcommand*{\tstidxstyoptfmt}[1]{\texttt{#1} }

\tstidxstyopt Display and index a package option.
766 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
767   \newcommand*{\tstidxstyopt}[3][tstidxencapiii]{%
768     \tstsubindexpost[#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}%
769     [#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{%
770       \tstsubsubindexpost{packages}[#2 package]%
771         {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}%
772         [#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{}}{%
773     }%
774 \else
775   \newcommand*{\tstidxstyopt}[3][]{%
776     \tstsubindexpost[#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}%
777     [#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{%
778       \tstsubsubindexpost{packages}[#2 package]%
779         {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}%
780         [#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{}}{%
781     }%
782 \fi

idxopenstyopt As above but start a range.
783 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
784   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenstyopt}[3][tstidxencapiii]{%
785     \tstsubindexopenpost[#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}%
786     [#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{%
787       \tstsubsubindexopenpost{packages}[#2 package]%
788         {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}%
789         [#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{}}{%
790     }%
791 \else
792   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenstyopt}[3][]{%
793     \tstsubindexopenpost[#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}%
794     [#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{%
795       \tstsubsubindexopenpost{packages}[#2 package]%
796         {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}%
797         [#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{}}{%
798     }%
799 \fi

dxclosestyopt As above but end a range.
800 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
801   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosestyopt}[3][tstidxencapiii]{%
802     \tstsubindexclosepost[#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}%

```

```

803      [#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}%
804      \tstsubsubindexclosepost{packages} [#2 package]%
805          {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}%
806      [#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{}%
807  }
808 \else
809   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosestyopt}[3][]{%
810     \tstsubindexclosepost [#2 package]{\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}%
811     [#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}%
812     \tstsubsubindexclosepost{packages} [#2 package]%
813         {\protect\tstidxstyfmt{#2} package}%
814     [#3]{\protect\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}}{#1}{}%
815  }
816 \fi

```

\tstidxword Display and index a word.

```

817 \newcommand*{\tstidxword}[2][]{%
818   \tstindexpost{#2}{#1}{#2}%
819 }

```

\tstidxwordpl Display the plural and index the singular. This just appends “s” for convenience. The testidx-glossaries package uses \glspl instead.

```

820 \newcommand*{\tstidxwordpl}[1][]{@\tstidxwordpl{#1}}
821 \newcommand*{@\tstidxwordpl}[2]{\tstidxword[#1]{#2}s}

```

\tstidxopenword As above but starts a range.

```

822 \newcommand*{\tstidxopenword}[2][]{%
823   \tstindexopenpost{#2}{#1}{#2}%
824 }

```

\tidxcloseword As above but ends a range.

```

825 \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseword}[2][]{%
826   \tstindexclosepost{#2}{#1}{#2}%
827 }

```

\tstidxsubword \tstidxsubword[⟨encap⟩]{⟨main-entry⟩}{⟨word⟩}

Display and index a word as a sub-entry.

```

828 \newcommand*{\tstidxsubword}[3][]{%
829   \tstsubindexpost{#2}{#3}{#1}{#3}%
830 }

```

\tstidxnumber Display and index a word.

```

831 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
832   \newcommand*{\tstidxnumber}[2][tstidxencapiii]{%
833     \tstindexpost{#2}{#1}{#2}%
834   }

```

```

835 \else
836   \newcommand*{\tstidxnumber}[2][]{%
837     \tstindexpost{\#2}{\#1}{\#2}%
838   }
839 \fi

\tstidxphrase Display and index a phrase.
840 \newcommand*{\tstidxphrase}[2][]{%
841   \tstindexpre{\#2}{\#1}{\#2}%
842 }

\tstidxphrasepl Display the plural and index the singular of a phrase. This just appends “s” for convenience. The testidx-glossaries package uses \glsp{pl} instead.
843 \newcommand*{\tstidxphrasepl}[1][]{\tstidxphrase{\#1}}
844 \newcommand*{\tstidxphrasepl}[2]{\tstidxphrase{\#1}\#2s}

\tidxopenphrase As above but starts a range.
845 \newcommand*{\tidxopenphrase}[2][]{%
846   \tstindexopenpre{\#2}{\#1}{\#2}%
847 }

\tidxclosephrase As above but ends a range.
848 \newcommand*{\tidxclosephrase}[2][]{%
849   \tstindexclosepre{\#2}{\#1}{\#2}%
850 }

\tstidxartphrase \tstidxartphrase[⟨encap⟩]{⟨article⟩}{⟨remainder⟩}

Display and index a phrase that starts with (in)definite article.
851 \newcommand*{\tstidxartphrase}[3][]{%
852   \tstindexpost{\#3, #2}{\#3}{\#1}{\#2 #3}%
853 }

\openartphrase As above but starts a range.
854 \newcommand*{\tidxopenartphrase}[3][]{%
855   \tstindexopenpost{\#3, #2}{\#3}{\#1}{\#2 #3}%
856 }

\loseartphrase As above but ends a range.
857 \newcommand*{\tidxcloseartphrase}[3][]{%
858   \tstindexclosepost{\#3, #2}{\#3}{\#1}{\#2 #3}%
859 }

\tstidxperson Display and index a person’s name.
860 \newcommand*{\tstidxperson}[3][]{%
861   \tstidxutfperson{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#2}{\#3}%
862 }

```

idxopenperson As above but starts a range.

```
863 \newcommand*{\tstidxopenperson}[3][]{%
864   \tstidxutfopenperson[#1]{#2}{#3}{#2}{#3}%
865 }
```

dxcloseperson As above but ends a range.

```
866 \newcommand*{\tstidxdxcloseperson}[3][]{%
867   \tstidxutfcloseperson[#1]{#2}{#3}{#2}{#3}%
868 }
```

stidxutfperson

`\tstidxutfperson[<encap>]{<ascii forename>}{<ascii surname>} [<label>]{<utf8 forname>}utf8 surname`

Display and index a person's name with UTF-8 characters.

```
869 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfperson}[3][]{%
870   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstidxutfperson[#1]{#2}{#3}}{%
871     {\@tstidxutfperson[#1]{#2}{#3}{#2#3}}{%
872   }%
873 \def\@tstidxutfperson#1#2#3[#4]{#5#6}{%
874   \@tstidx@ifutfviii{%
875     {%
876       \tstidxutfpost[#5 #6]{#3, #2}{#4}{#6, #5}{#1}}{%
877     }%
878     {%
879       \tstidxutfpost[#2 #3]{#3, #2}{#4}{#6, #5}{#1}}{%
880     }%
881   \tstidxutfsubpost[\relax]{people}{people}{#3, #2}{people.#4}{#6, #5}{#1}}{%
882 }
```

openutfperson As above but starts a range.

```
883 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfopenperson}[3][]{%
884   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstidxutfopenperson[#1]{#2}{#3}}{%
885     {\@tstidxutfopenperson[#1]{#2}{#3}{#2#3}}{%
886   }%
887 \def\@tstidxutfopenperson#1#2#3[#4]{#5#6}{%
888   \@tstidx@ifutfviii{%
889     {%
890       \tstidxutfopenpost[#5 #6]{#3, #2}{#4}{#6, #5}{#1}}{%
891     }%
892     {%
893       \tstidxutfopenpost[#2 #3]{#3, #2}{#4}{#6, #5}{#1}}{%
894     }%
895 }
```

loseutfperson As above but ends a range.

```
896 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfcloseperson}[3][]{%
897   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstidxutfcloseperson[#1]{#2}{#3}}{%
```

```

898   {\@tstidxutfcloseperson{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}[\#2\#3] }%
899 }
900 \def\@tstidxutfcloseperson#1#2#3[#4]#5#6{%
901   \@tstidx@ifutfviii
902   {%
903     \tstidxutfclosepost [\#5 \#6]{\#3, \#2}[\#4]{\#6, \#5}{\#1}%
904   }%
905   {%
906     \tstidxutfclosepost [\#2 \#3]{\#3, \#2}[\#4]{\#6, \#5}{\#1}%
907   }%
908 }

```

\tstidxsym \tstidxsym[⟨encap⟩]{⟨sort⟩}[⟨label⟩]{⟨indexed symbol⟩}

Display and index a symbol.

```

909 \newcommand*{\tstidxsym}[2][]{%
910   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstidxsym{\#1}{\#2}}{\@tstidxsym{\#1}{\#2}[\#2]}%
911 }
912 \def\@tstidxsym#1#2[#3]#4{%
913   \tstindexpost[\#2]{\protect#4}[\#3]{\#1}{\#4}%
914 }

```

\tstidxopensym \tstidxopensym[⟨encap⟩]{⟨sort⟩}[⟨label⟩]{⟨indexed symbol⟩}

As above but starts a range.

```

915 \newcommand*{\tstidxopensym}[2][]{%
916   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstidxopensym{\#1}{\#2}}{\@tstidxopensym{\#1}{\#2}[]}%
917 }
918 \def\@tstidxopensym#1#2[#3]#4{%
919   \tstindexopenpost[\#2]{\protect#4}[\#3]{\#1}{\#4}%
920 }

```

\tstidxclosesym \tstidxclosesym[⟨encap⟩]{⟨sort⟩}[⟨label⟩]{⟨indexed symbol⟩}

As above but ends a range.

```

921 \newcommand*{\tstidxclosesym}[2][]{%
922   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstidxclosesym{\#1}{\#2}}{\@tstidxclosesym{\#1}{\#2}[]}%
923 }
924 \def\@tstidxclosesym#1#2[#3]#4{%
925   \tstindexclosepost[\#2]{\protect#4}[\#3]{\#1}{\#4}%
926 }

```

dxindexmarker

```
927 \newcommand{\tstidxindexmarker}[1]{%
```

```

928 \iftestidxprefix
929   \expandafter\tstidxsym\expandafter
930   {\tstidxindexmarkerprefix#1} [#1]{\csname#1\endcsname
931     \protect\space (\protect\tstidxcscfmt{#1}) }%
932 \else
933   \tstidxsym{#1} [#1]{\csname#1\endcsname
934     \protect\space (\protect\tstidxcscfmt{#1}) }%
935 \fi
936 }

xmarkerprefix
937 \newcommand*{\tstidxindexmarkerprefix}{<

```

\tstidxmath \tstidxmath[<encap>] [<sort>] [<label>] [<entry>]

Display and index something in maths-mode.

```

938 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
939   \newcommand*{\tstidxmath}[2][\tstidxencapii]{%
940     \@ifnextchar[\{@tstidxmath{#1}{#2}\}{\@tstidxmath{#1}{#2}}[#2] }%
941   }
942 \else
943   \newcommand*{\tstidxmath}[2][] {%
944     \@ifnextchar[\{@tstidxmath{#1}{#2}\}{\@tstidxmath{#1}{#2}}[#2] }%
945   }
946 \fi
947 \def\@tstidxmath#1#2[#3]#4{%
948   \tstindexpre[#2]{\$#4\$} [#3] {#1} {#4}%
949 }

```

\tstidxmathsym \tstidxmathsym[<encap>] [<sort>] [<label>] [<entry>]

Inserts a prefix before <sort>.

```

950 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
951   \newcommand*{\tstidxmathsym}[2][\tstidxencapii]{%
952     \@ifnextchar[\{@tstidxmathsym{#1}{#2}\}{\@tstidxmathsym{#1}{#2}}[#2] }%
953   }
954 \else
955   \newcommand*{\tstidxmathsym}[2][] {%
956     \@ifnextchar[\{@tstidxmathsym{#1}{#2}\}{\@tstidxmathsym{#1}{#2}}[#2] }%
957   }
958 \fi
959 \def\@tstidxmathsym#1#2[#3]#4{%
960   \iftestidxprefix
961     \expandafter\tstindexpre\expandafter
962     [\tstidxmathsymprefix#2]{\$#4\$} [#3] {#1} {#4}%
963   \else

```

```

964 \tstindexpre[#2]{\$#4\$}{#3}{#1}{#4}%
965 \fi
966 }

mathsymprefix
967 \newcommand*{\tstidxmathsymprefix}{>}

\tstidxutfword \tstidxutfword[⟨encap⟩]{⟨ascii⟩}[⟨label⟩]{⟨utf8⟩}

Display and index a word with UTF-8 characters. The ⟨label⟩ is needed for testidx-glossaries.

968 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfword}[2][]{%
969   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstidxutfword{#1}{#2}}{\@tstidxutfword{#1}{#2}{#2}}%
970 }

tstidxutfword
971 \def\@tstidxutfword#1#2[#3]{%
972   \tstidxutfpost{#2}{#3}{#4}{#1}%
973 }

\tstidxgphword \tstidxutfword[⟨encap⟩]{⟨ascii⟩}{⟨label⟩}{⟨utf8⟩}{⟨utf8 with
digraph⟩}

Display and index a word with UTF-8 characters with alternative form that uses a glyph for the
digraph.

974 \newcommand*{\tstidxgphword}[2][]{%
975   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstidxgphword{#1}{#2}}{\@tstidxgphword{#1}{#2}{#2}}%
976 }
977 \def\@tstidxgphword#1#2[#3]{%
978   \iftstidxdiglyphs
979     \tstidxutfpost{#2}{#3}{#5}{#1}%
980   \else
981     \tstidxutfpost{#2}{#3}{#4}{#1}%
982   \fi
983 }

\tstidxopenutf \tstidxopenutf[⟨encap⟩]{⟨sort⟩}{⟨ascii⟩}{⟨utf8⟩}

As above but starts a range.

984 \newcommand*{\tstidxopenutf}[4][]{%
985   \tstidxutfopenpost{#2}{#3}{#1}%
986 }

tstidxcloseutf \tstidxcloseutf[⟨encap⟩]{⟨sort⟩}{⟨ascii⟩}{⟨utf8⟩}

```

As above but ends a range.

```
987 \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseutf}[4][]{%
988   \tstidxutfclosepost{#2}{#3}{#1}%
989 }
```

```
\tstidxutfphrase
```

Display and index a phrase with UTF-8 characters.

```
990 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfphrase}[2][]{%
991   \@ifnextchar{{\tstidxutfphrase{#1}{#2}}{\tstidxutfphrase{#1}{#2}{#2}}}{%
992 }
993 \def\tstidxutfphrase#1#2[#3]{%
994   \tstidxutfpre{#2}{#3}{#4}{#1}%
995 }
```

```
\tstidxopenutfphrase
```

As above but starts a range.

```
996 \newcommand*{\tstidxopenutfphrase}[3][]{%
997   \tstidxutfopenpre{#2}{#3}{#1}%
998 }
```

```
\tstidxcloseutf
```

As above but ends a range.

```
999 \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseutfphrase}[3][]{%
1000   \tstidxutfclosepre{#2}{#3}{#1}%
1001 }
```

\tstidxplace Display and index a place name.

```
1002 \newcommand*{\tstidxplace}[2][]{%
1003   \tstidxutfplace{#1}{#2}{#2}%
1004 }
```

```
\tstidxutfplace
```

Display and index a word with UTF-8 characters.

```
1005 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfplace}[2][]{%
1006   \@ifnextchar{{\tstidxutfplace{#1}{#2}}{\tstidxutfplace{#1}{#2}{#2}}}{%
1007 }
1008 \def\tstidxutfplace#1#2[#3]{%
1009   \tstidxutfpost{#2}{#3}{#4}{#1}%
1010   \tstidxutfsubpost[\relax]{places}{places}{#2}[places.#3]{#4}{#1}%
1011 }
```

```

stidxartplace Display and index a place name that starts with an article.
1012 \newcommand*{\tstidxartplace}[3][]{%
1013   \tstindexpost{#3, #2}{#3}{#1}{#2 #3}%
1014   \tstidxutfsubpost[\relax]{places}{places}{#3, #2}[places.{#3, #2}{#1}]%
1015 }

tstidxbookfmt Display an book title.
1016 \newcommand*{\tstidxbookfmt}[1]{\emph{#1} }

\tstidxbook Display and index a book title.
1017 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1018   \newcommand*{\tstidxbook}[2][\tstidxencapii]{%
1019     \tstindexpost[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}[#2]{#1}{\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}%
1020     \tstsubindexpost{books}{#2}{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{}%
1021   }
1022 \else
1023   \newcommand*{\tstidxbook}[2][]{%
1024     \tstindexpost[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}[#2]{#1}{\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}%
1025     \tstsubindexpost{books}{#2}{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{}%
1026   }
1027 \fi

stidxopenbook As above but starts a range.
1028 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1029   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenbook}[2][\tstidxencapii]{%
1030     \tstindexopenpost[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}%
1031     \tstsubindexopenpost{books}{#2}{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{}%
1032   }
1033 \else
1034   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenbook}[2][]{%
1035     \tstindexopenpost[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}%
1036     \tstsubindexopenpost{books}{#2}{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{}%
1037   }
1038 \fi

tidxclosebook As above but ends a range.
1039 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1040   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosebook}[2][\tstidxencapii]{%
1041     \tstindexclosepost[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}%
1042     \tstsubindexclosepost{books}{#2}{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{}%
1043   }
1044 \else
1045   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosebook}[2][]{%
1046     \tstindexclosepost[#2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}%
1047     \tstsubindexclosepost{books}{#2}{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#2}}{#1}{}%
1048   }
1049 \fi

```

```
\tstidxartbook {\tstidxartbook[<encap>]{<article>} {<remainder>}}
```

Display and index a book title that starts with (in)definite article.

```
1050 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1051   \newcommand*{\tstidxartbook}[3][\tstidxencapii]{%
1052     \tstindexpost[#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[#3]{#1}{\tstidxbookfmt{#2}
1053     \tstsubindexpost{books}[#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[books.#3]{#1}{%
1054   }
1055 \else
1056   \newcommand*{\tstidxartbook}[3][]{%
1057     \tstindexpost[#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[#3]{#1}{\tstidxbookfmt{#2}
1058     \tstsubindexpost{books}[#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3,
1059 #2}}[books.#3]{#1}{%
1060   }
1061 \fi
```

dxopenartbook As above but starts a range.

```
1062 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1063   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenartbook}[3][\tstidxencapii]{%
1064     \tstindexopenpost[#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}{#1}%
1065     {\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}}%
1066     \tstsubindexopenpost{books}[#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[books.#3]{#1}%
1067   }
1068 \else
1069   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenartbook}[3][]{%
1070     \tstindexopenpost[#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}{#1}%
1071     {\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}}%
1072     \tstsubindexopenpost{books}[#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[books.#3]{#1}%
1073   }
1074 \fi
```

xcloseartbook As above but ends a range.

```
1075 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1076   \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseartbook}[3][\tstidxencapii]{%
1077     \tstindexclosepost[#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}{#1}%
1078     {\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}}%
1079     \tstsubindexclosepost{books}[#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[books.#3]{#1}%
1080   }
1081 \else
1082   \newcommand*{\tstidxcloseartbook}[3][]{%
1083     \tstindexclosepost[#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}{#1}%
1084     {\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}}%
1085     \tstsubindexclosepost{books}[#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}}[books.#3]{#1}%
1086   }
1087 \fi
```

tstidxfilfmt Display an film title.

```
1088 \newcommand*{\tstidxfilfmt}[1]{\emph{#1}}
```

\tstidxfilm Display and index a film title.

```
1089 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1090   \newcommand*{\tstidxfilm}[2][\tstidxencapii]{%
1091     \tstindexpost[#2]{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{\#1}{\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}%
1092     \tstsubindexpost{films}{#2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{\#1}{}%
1093   }
1094 \else
1095   \newcommand*{\tstidxfilm}[2][]{%
1096     \tstindexpost[#2]{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{\#1}{\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}%
1097     \tstsubindexpost{films}{#2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{\#1}{}%
1098   }
1099 \fi
```

\tstidxopenfilm As above but starts a range.

```
1100 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1101   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenfilm}[2][\tstidxencapii]{%
1102     \tstindexopenpost[#2]{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{\#1}{\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}%
1103     \tstsubindexopenpost{films}{#2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{\#1}{}%
1104   }
1105 \else
1106   \newcommand*{\tstidxopenfilm}[2][]{%
1107     \tstindexopenpost[#2]{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{\#1}{\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}%
1108     \tstsubindexopenpost{films}{#2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{\#1}{}%
1109   }
1110 \fi
```

\tstidxclosefilm As above but ends a range.

```
1111 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1112   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosefilm}[2][\tstidxencapii]{%
1113     \tstindexclosepost[#2]{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{\#1}{\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}%
1114     \tstsubindexclosepost{films}{#2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{\#1}{}%
1115   }
1116 \else
1117   \newcommand*{\tstidxclosefilm}[2][]{%
1118     \tstindexclosepost[#2]{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{\#1}{\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}%
1119     \tstsubindexclosepost{films}{#2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}}{\#1}{}%
1120   }
1121 \fi
```

\tstidxartfilm As above but the title starts with an article.

```
1122 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
1123   \newcommand*{\tstidxartfilm}[3][\tstidxencapii]{%
1124     \tstindexpost[#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#3, #2}}{\#3}{\#1}%
1125     {\tstidxfilmfmt{#2 #3}}%
1126     \tstsubindexpost{films}{#3, #2}{\protect\tstidxfilmfmt{#3, #2}}{films.#3}{#1}{}%
1127   }
1128 \else
1129   \newcommand*{\tstidxartfilm}[3][]{%
```

```

1131     \tstindexpost [#3, #2]{\protect\tstidxfilfmt{#3, #2}}[#3]{#1}%
1132     {\tstidxfilfmt{#2 #3}}%
1133     \tstsubindexpost{films}{#3, #2}{\protect\tstidxfilfmt{#3, #2}}[films.#3]{#1}{}%
1134   }
1135 \fi

```

6 Generic Indexing Test Commands

6.1 Top-Level Entries

The `\expandafter` stuff here is done to help simulate the user directly using `\index`.

```
\tstindexpost \tstindexpost [<sort>] {<term>} [<label>] {<encap>} {<display>}
```

```

1136 \newcommand*\tstindexpost[2][]{%
1137   \@ifnextchar[\tstindexpost[#1]{#2}{\tstindexpost[#1]{#2}[]}%%
1138 }%
1139 \def\tstindexpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
1140   \def\tstidx@sort{#1}%
1141   \def\tstidx@encap{#4}%
1142   \ifx\tstidx@sort\empty%
1143     \def\tstidx@entry{#2}%
1144   \else%
1145     \toks@{#1}%
1146     \edef\tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1147     \expandafter\def\expandafter\tstidx@entry\expandafter{\tstidx@entry#2}%
1148   \fi%
1149   \ifx\tstidx@encap\empty%
1150     \iftestidxshowmarks%
1151       \tstidxtext{#5\tstidxmarker}%
1152     \else%
1153       #5%
1154     \fi%
1155   \else%
1156     \iftestidxshowmarks%
1157       \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{#4}{#5\tstidxmarker}}%
1158     \else%
1159       #5%
1160     \fi%
1161     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\tstidx@entry}%
1162     \edef\tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap#4}%
1163   \fi%
1164   \expandafter\tstindex\expandafter{\tstidx@entry}%
1165 }

```

`indexopenpost` As previous but starts a range.

```
1166 \newcommand*\tstindexopenpost[2][]{%
```

```

1167  \@ifnextchar[{\@tstindexopenpost{#1}{#2}}{\@tstindexopenpost{#1}{#2}[]}]%
1168 \def\@tstindexopenpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
1169   \def\@tstidx@sort{#1}%
1170   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
1171   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1172     \def\@tstidx@entry{#2}%
1173   \else
1174     \toks@{#1}%
1175     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1176     \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry#2}%
1177   \fi
1178   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1179     \iftestidxshowmarks
1180       \tstidxtext{#5\tstidxopenmarker}%
1181     \else
1182       #5%
1183     \fi
1184     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1185     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange}%
1186   \else
1187     \iftestidxshowmarks
1188       \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{#4}{#5\tstidxopenmarker}}%
1189     \else
1190       #5%
1191     \fi
1192     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1193     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange#4}%
1194   \fi
1195   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1196 }

```

`tstindexclosepost` As previous but ends a range.

```

1197 \newcommand*{\tstindexclosepost}[2][]{%
1198   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstindexclosepost{#1}{#2}}{\@tstindexclosepost{#1}{#2}[]}]%
1199 \def\@tstindexclosepost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
1200   \def\@tstidx@sort{#1}%
1201   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
1202   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1203     \def\@tstidx@entry{#2}%
1204   \else
1205     \toks@{#1}%
1206     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1207     \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry#2}%
1208   \fi
1209   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1210     \iftestidxshowmarks
1211       \tstidxtext{#5\tstidxclosemarker}%
1212     \else
1213       #5%

```

```

1214   \fi
1215   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1216   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange}%
1217 \else
1218   \iftstidxshowmarks
1219     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{#4}{#5\tstidxclosemarker}}%
1220   \else
1221     #5%
1222   \fi
1223   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1224   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange#4}%
1225 \fi
1226 \expandafter\tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1227 }

```

\tstindexpre \tstindexpre [<sort>] {<term>} [<label>] {<encap>} {<display>}

```

1228 \newcommand*\tstindexpre[2][]{%
1229   \@ifnextchar[\{\tstindexpre[#1]{#2}\}{\tstindexpre[#1]{#2}[]}%  

1230 \def\tstindexpre#1#2[#3]{#4#5{%
1231   \def\tstidx@sort{#1}%
1232   \def\tstidx@encap{#4}%
1233   \ifx\tstidx@sort\empty
1234     \def\tstidx@entry{#2}%
1235   \else
1236     \toks@{#1}%
1237     \edef\tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1238     \expandafter\def\expandafter\tstidx@entry\expandafter{\tstidx@entry#2}%
1239 \fi
1240 \ifx\tstidx@encap\empty
1241   \expandafter\tstindex\expandafter{\tstidx@entry}%
1242   \iftstidxshowmarks
1243     \tstidxtext{\tstidxmarker#5}%
1244   \else
1245     #5%
1246   \fi
1247 \else
1248   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\tstidx@entry}%
1249   \edef\tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap#4}%
1250   \expandafter\tstindex\expandafter{\tstidx@entry}%
1251   \iftstidxshowmarks
1252     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{#4}{\tstidxmarker#5}}%
1253   \else
1254     #5%
1255   \fi
1256 \fi
1257 }

```

tindexopenpre As previous but starts a range.

```
1258 \newcommand*{\tstindexopenpre}[2][]{%
1259   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstindexopenpre{#1}{#2}}{\@tstindexopenpre{#1}{#2}[]}}%
1260 \def\@tstindexopenpre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
1261   \def\@tstidx@sort{#1}%
1262   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
1263   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1264     \def\@tstidx@entry{#2}%
1265   \else
1266     \toks@{#1}%
1267     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1268     \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry#2}%
1269   \fi
1270   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1271     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1272     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange}%
1273     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1274     \iftestidxshowmarks
1275       \tstidxtext{\tstidxopenmarker#5}%
1276     \else
1277       #5%
1278     \fi
1279   \else
1280     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1281     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange#4}%
1282     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1283     \iftestidxshowmarks
1284       \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{#4}{\tstidxopenmarker#5}}%
1285     \else
1286       #5%
1287     \fi
1288   \fi
1289 }
```

indexclosepre As previous but ends a range.

```
1290 \newcommand*{\tstindexclosepre}[2][]{%
1291   \@ifnextchar[{\@tstindexclosepre{#1}{#2}}{\@tstindexclosepre{#1}{#2}[]}}%
1292 \def\@tstindexclosepre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
1293   \def\@tstidx@sort{#1}%
1294   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
1295   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1296     \def\@tstidx@entry{#2}%
1297   \else
1298     \toks@{#1}%
1299     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1300     \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry#2}%
1301   \fi
1302   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1303     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
```

```

1304 \edef\tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange}%
1305 \expandafter\tstindex\expandafter{\tstidx@entry}%
1306 \iftstidxshowmarks
1307   \tstidxtext{\tstidxclosemarker#5}%
1308 \else
1309   #5%
1310 \fi
1311 \else
1312 \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\tstidx@entry}%
1313 \edef\tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange#4}%
1314 \expandafter\tstindex\expandafter{\tstidx@entry}%
1315 \iftstidxshowmarks
1316   \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{#4}{\tstidxclosemarker#5}}%
1317 \else
1318   #5%
1319 \fi
1320 \fi
1321 }

```

stidxseeencap Allow customization of cross-reference encaps.

```

1322 \newcommand*{\tstidxseeencap}[1]{%
1323   \@ifundefined{tstidx@#1@encapname}{#1}{\csname tstidx@#1@encapname\endcsname}%
1324 }

```

dxSetSeeEncap

```

1325 \newcommand*{\tstidxSetSeeEncap}[1]{%
1326   \namedef{tstidx@see@encapname}{#1}%
1327 }

```

tSeeAlsoEncap

```

1328 \newcommand*{\tstidxSetSeeAlsoEncap}[1]{%
1329   \namedef{tstidx@seealso@encapname}{#1}%
1330 }

```

\tstindexsee {\tstindexsee[<sort>] {<term>} [<label>] {<see cs>} [<xr-labels>]
 {<cross-reference>}}

```

1331 \newcommand*{\tstindexsee}[2][]{%
1332   \ifnextchar{\tstindex@see{#1}{#2}}{\tstindex@see{#1}{#2}[]}{%
1333 \def\tstindex@see#1#2[#3]#4{%
1334   \ifnextchar{\tstindexsee{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}}{\tstindexsee{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}[]}{%
1335 \def\tstindexsee#1#2#3#4[#5]#6{%
1336   \def\tstidx@sort{#1}%
1337   \def\tstidx@entry{#2}%
1338   \ifx\tstidx@sort\empty
1339     \tstidx@ifutfviii
1340   }%

```

```

1341      \tstidxprocessutf{\@tstidx@entry}{#2}%
1342  }%
1343 {%
1344     \def\@tstidx@sort{#2}%
1345     \tstidxprocessasciisort{\@tstidx@sort}{#2}%
1346     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@tstidx@entry
1347     \else
1348         \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
1349         \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1350         \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tstidx@entry\expandafter
1351             {\@tstidx@entry#2}%
1352     \fi
1353 }%
1354 \else
1355     \@tstidx@ifutfviii
1356 {%
1357     \expandafter\tstidxprocessutf\expandafter\@tstidx@sort
1358         \expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
1359 }%
1360 {%
1361     \expandafter\tstidxprocessasciisort\expandafter\@tstidx@sort
1362         \expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
1363 }%
1364     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
1365     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1366     \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry#2}%
1367 \fi
1368 \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1369 \protected@edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap
1370     \@tstidxseencap{#4}{#6}}%
1371 \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1372 \iftestidxshowmarks
1373     \tstidxseeref{#2}{#4}{#6}%
1374 \fi
1375 }

```

tstindexutfsee \tstindexutfsee[*ascii sort*]{*ascii term*} [*utf sort*] {*utf term*} [*label*] {*see cs*} [*xr-labels*] {*ascii cross-reference*} {*utf cross-reference*}

```

1376 \newcommand*{\tstindexutfsee}[2][]{%
1377     \@tstindexutfsee{\#1}{#2}%
1378 }
1379 \newcommand*{\@tstindexutfsee}[2]{%
1380     \@ifnextchar[\{\@tst@indexutfsee{\#1}{#2}\}{\@tst@indexutfsee{\#1}{#2}[]}%
1381 }
1382 \def\@tst@indexutfsee#1#2[#3]{%
1383     \@ifnextchar[\{\@tst@indexutfsee{\#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}\}%

```

```

1384   {\@@tst@indexutfsee{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}[]}%
1385 }
1386 \def\@@tst@indexutfsee#1#2#3#4[#5]{#6{%
1387   \ifnextchar[{\@@tst@@indexutfsee{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}}{%
1388     {\@@tst@@indexutfsee{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}[]}%
1389   }%
1390 \def\@@tst@@indexutfsee#1#2#3#4#5[#7]{#8#9{%
1391   \tstidx@ifutfviii
1392   {%
1393     \tstindexsee{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}{#9}}%
1394   }%
1395   {%
1396     \tstindexsee{#1}{#2}{#5}{#6}{#7}{#8}}%
1397   }%
1398 }

```

6.2 Sub-Entries

One sub-level.

```

stsubindexpost \tstsubindexpost[<main sort>]{<main term>}[<sub sort>]{<sub
term>}[<label>]{<encap>}{<text>}

```

```

1399 \newcommand*{\tstsubindexpost}[2][]{%
1400   \def\@tstidx@sort{#1}%
1401   \def\@tstidx@term{#2}%
1402   \tst@subindexpost
1403 }%
1404 \newcommand*{\tst@subindexpost}[2][]{%
1405   \ifnextchar[{\@tstidx@subindexpost{#1}{#2}}{\@tstidx@subindexpost{#1}{#2}[]}}%
1406 \def\@tstidx@subindexpost#1#2[#3]{#4#5{%
1407   \def\@tstidx@subsort{#1}%
1408   \def\@tstidx@subterm{#2}%
1409   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
1410   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
1411     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1412   \else
1413     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1414       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1415   \fi
1416   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
1417     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1418       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1419   \else
1420     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1421       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1422       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1423   \fi

```

```

1424 \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1425   \iftstidxshowmarks
1426     \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxsubmarker}%
1427   \else
1428     #5%
1429   \fi
1430   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1431 \else
1432   \iftstidxshowmarks
1433     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}{\#5\tstidxsubmarker}}%
1434   \else
1435     #5%
1436   \fi
1437   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1438   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap{\#4}}%
1439   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1440 \fi
1441 }

```

\tstsubindexopenpost [*main sort*] {*main term*} [*sub sort*] {*sub term*} [*label*] {*encap*} {*text*}

```

1442 \newcommand*\tstsubindexopenpost[2][]{%
1443   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1444   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1445   \@tst@subindexopenpost
1446 }
1447 \newcommand*\@tst@subindexopenpost[2][]{%
1448   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@subindexopenpost{\#1}{\#2}\}\{\@tstidx@subindexopenpost{\#1}{\#2}\}%
1449   \def\@tstidx@subindexopenpost{\#1\#2[\#3]\#4\#5\%%
1450     \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1451     \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1452     \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1453     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1454       \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1455     \else
1456       \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1457         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1458     \fi
1459     \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
1460       \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1461         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1462     \else
1463       \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1464         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1465         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1466     \fi
1467     \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty

```

```

1468     \iftestidxshowmarks
1469         \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxopensubmarker}%
1470     \else
1471         #5%
1472     \fi
1473     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1474     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange}%
1475     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1476 \else
1477     \iftestidxshowmarks
1478         \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}{\#5\tstidxopensubmarker}}%
1479     \else
1480         #5%
1481     \fi
1482     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1483     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange\#4}%
1484     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1485 \fi
1486 }

```

\tstsubindexclosepost[<main sort>]{<main term>} [<sub sort>] {<sub term>} [<label>] {<encap>} {<text>}

```

1487 \newcommand*{\tstsubindexclosepost}[2][]{%
1488     \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1489     \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1490     \@tst@subindexclosepost
1491 }
1492 \newcommand*{\@tst@subindexclosepost}[2][]{%
1493     \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@subindexclosepost{\#1}{\#2}\}\{\@tstidx@subindexclosepost{\#1}{\#%
1494 \def\@tstidx@subindexclosepost{\#1\#2[\#3]\#4\#5}{%
1495     \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1496     \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1497     \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1498     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1499         \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1500     \else
1501         \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1502             \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1503     \fi
1504     \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
1505         \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1506             \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1507     \else
1508         \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1509             \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1510                 \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1511     \fi

```

```

1512 \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1513   \iftstidxshowmarks
1514     \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxclosesubmarker}%
1515   \else
1516     #5%
1517   \fi
1518   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1519   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange}%
1520   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1521 \else
1522   \iftstidxshowmarks
1523     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}{\#5\tstidxclosesubmarker}}%
1524   \else
1525     #5%
1526   \fi
1527   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1528   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange{\#4}}%
1529   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1530 \fi
1531 }

```

tstsubindexpre \tstsubindexpre[<main sort>]{<main term>} [<sub sort>]{<sub term>} [<label>]{<encap>} {<text>}

```

1532 \newcommand*{\tstsubindexpre}[2][]{%
1533   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1534   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1535   \@tst@subindexpre
1536 }
1537 \newcommand*{\@tst@subindexpre}[2][]{%
1538   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@subindexpre{\#1}{\#2}\}{\@tstidx@subindexpre{\#1}{\#2}[]}{}%
1539 \def\@tstidx@subindexpre#1#2[#3]{%
1540   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1541   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1542   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1543   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1544     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1545   \else
1546     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1547       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1548   \fi
1549   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
1550     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1551       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1552   \else
1553     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1554       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1555       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%

```

```

1556 \fi
1557 \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1558   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1559   \iftstidxshowmarks
1560     \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxsubmarker}%
1561   \else
1562     #5%
1563   \fi
1564 \else
1565   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1566   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\#4}%
1567   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1568   \iftstidxshowmarks
1569     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}{\#5\tstidxsubmarker}}%
1570   \else
1571     #5%
1572   \fi
1573 \fi
1574 }

```

ubindexopenpre \tstsubindexopenpre[<main sort>]{<main term>}[<sub sort>]{<sub term>}{{<label>}}{<encap>}{{<text>}}

```

1575 \newcommand*{\tstsubindexopenpre}[2][]{%
1576   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1577   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1578   \@tst@subindexopenpre
1579 }
1580 \newcommand*{\@tst@subindexopenpre}[2][]{%
1581   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@subindexopenpre{\#1}{\#2}\}\{\@tstidx@subindexopenpre{\#1}{\#2}\}%
1582   \def\@tstidx@subindexopenpre{\#1\#2[\#3]\#4\#5}%
1583   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1584   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1585   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1586   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1587     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1588   \else
1589     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1590       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1591   \fi
1592   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
1593     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1594       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1595   \else
1596     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1597       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1598       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1599   \fi

```

```

1600 \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1601   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1602   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange}%
1603   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1604   \iftestidxshowmarks
1605     \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxopensubmarker}%
1606   \else
1607     #5%
1608   \fi
1609 \else
1610   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1611   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange\#4}%
1612   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1613   \iftestidxshowmarks
1614     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}\#5\tstidxopensubmarker}%
1615   \else
1616     #5%
1617   \fi
1618 \fi
1619 }

```

`\tstsubindexclosepre[<main sort>]{<main term>}[<sub sort>]{<sub term>} [<label>] {<encap>} {<text>}`

```

1620 \newcommand*{\tstsubindexclosepre}[2][]{%
1621   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1622   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1623   \tst@subindexclosepre
1624 }
1625 \newcommand*{\tst@subindexclosepre}[2][]{%
1626   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@subindexclosepre{\#1}{\#2}\}\{@tstidx@subindexclosepre{\#1}{\#2}%
1627 \def\@tstidx@subindexclosepre{\#1\#2[\#3]\#4\#5}{%
1628   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1629   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1630   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1631   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1632     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1633   \else
1634     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1635       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1636   \fi
1637   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
1638     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1639       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1640   \else
1641     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1642       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1643       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%

```

```

1644 \fi
1645 \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1646   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1647   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange}%
1648   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1649   \iftstidxshowmarks
1650     \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxclosesubmarker}%
1651   \else
1652     #5%
1653   \fi
1654 \else
1655   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1656   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange\#4}%
1657   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1658   \iftstidxshowmarks
1659     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}{\#5\tstidxclosesubmarker}}%
1660   \else
1661     #5%
1662   \fi
1663 \fi
1664 }

```

tstindexsubsee \tstindexsubsee[<main sort>] {<main term>} [<sub sort>] {<sub term>} [<label>] {<cs name>} [<xr-labels>] {<text>}

```

1665 \newcommand*\tstindexsubsee[2][]{%
1666   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1667   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1668   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1669     \def\@tstidx@entry{\#2}%
1670   \else
1671     \toks@{\#1}%
1672     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1673     \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry\#2}%
1674   \fi
1675   \tstindexsubsee
1676 }

```

stindexsubsee

```

1677 \newcommand*\tstindexsubsee[2][]{%
1678   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@index@subsee{\#1}{\#2}\}%
1679   {\@tstidx@index@subsee{\#1}{\#2}[]}\%
1680 }%
1681 \def\@tstidx@index@subsee#1#2[#3]\#4{%
1682   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@indexsubsee{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}\}%
1683   {\@tstidx@indexsubsee{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}{\#4}[]}\%
1684 }%
1685 \def\@tstidx@indexsubsee#1#2#3\#4[#5]\#6{%

```

```

1686 \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1687 \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
1688   \toks@{\#2}%
1689   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1690     \tstidxlevel\the\toks@}%
1691 \else
1692   \toks@{\#1}%
1693   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1694     \tstidxlevel\the\toks@\tstidxactual}%
1695   \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tstidx@entry\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry\#2}%
1696 \fi
1697 \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1698 \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap
1699   \tstidxseeencap{\#4}{\#6}}%
1700 \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1701 \iftstidxshowmarks
1702   \tstidxsubseeref{\tstidxterm}{\#2}{\#4}{\#6}%
1703 \fi
1704 }

```

Two sub-levels.

ubsubindexpost \tstsubsubindexpost[<main sort>]{<main term>}[<sub sort>]{<sub term>}[<sub-sub sort>]{<sub-sub term>}[<label>]{<encap>}[<text>]

```

1705 \newcommand*{\tstsubsubindexpost}[2][]{%
1706   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1707   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1708   \tst@subsubindexpost
1709 }
1710 \newcommand*{\tst@subsubindexpost}[2][]{%
1711   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1712   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1713   \tst@subsubindexpost
1714 }
1715 \newcommand*{\tst@subsubindexpost}[2][]{%
1716   \@ifnextchar[\{\tst@subsubindexpost{\#1}{\#2}\}]{%
1717     \tst@subsubindexpost{\#1}{\#2}[] }%
1718   \def\@tstidx@subsubindexpost{\#1\#2[\#3]\#4\#5}{%
1719     \def\@tstidx@subsubsort{\#1}%
1720     \def\@tstidx@subsubterm{\#2}%
1721     \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1722     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
1723       \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1724     \else
1725       \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1726         \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1727     \fi

```

```

1728 \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
1729   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1730     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1731 \else
1732   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1733     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1734     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1735 \fi
1736 \ifx\@tstidx@subsubsort\@empty
1737   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1738     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%
1739 \else
1740   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1741     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubsort}\tstidxactual
1742     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%
1743 \fi
1744 \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1745   \iftstidxshowmarks
1746     \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxsubsubmarker}%
1747   \else
1748     #5%
1749   \fi
1750   \expandafter\tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1751 \else
1752   \iftstidxshowmarks
1753     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}{\#5\tstidxsubsubmarker}}%
1754   \else
1755     #5%
1756   \fi
1757   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1758   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap{\#4}}%
1759   \expandafter\tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1760 \fi
1761 }

```

bindexopenpost

```
\tstsubsubindexopenpost [<main sort>] [<main term>] [<sub sort>]
  [<sub term>] [<sub-sub sort>] [<sub-sub term>] [<label>] [<encap>]
  [<text>]
```

```

1762 \newcommand*{\tstsubsubindexopenpost}[2][]{%
1763   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1764   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1765   \@tst@subsubindexopenpost
1766 }
1767 \newcommand*{\@tst@subsubindexopenpost}[2][]{%
1768   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1769   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1770   \@@tst@subsubindexopenpost

```

```

1771 }
1772 \newcommand*{\@@tst@subsubindexopenpost}[2][]{%
1773   \@ifnextchar{{\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpost{\#1}{\#2}}}{%
1774     {\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpost{\#1}{\#2}}[] }%
1775 }%
1776
1777 \def\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
1778   \def\@tstidx@subsubsort{\#1}%
1779   \def\@tstidx@subsubterm{\#2}%
1780   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1781   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1782     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1783   \else
1784     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1785       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1786   \fi
1787   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\@empty
1788     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1789       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1790   \else
1791     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1792       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1793       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1794   \fi
1795   \ifx\@tstidx@subsubsort\@empty
1796     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1797       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%
1798   \else
1799     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1800       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubsort}\tstidxactual
1801       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%
1802   \fi
1803   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1804     \iftstidxshowmarks
1805       \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxopensubmarker}%
1806     \else
1807       #5%
1808     \fi
1809     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1810     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange}%
1811     \expandafter\tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1812   \else
1813     \iftstidxshowmarks
1814       \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}{\#5\tstidxopensubmarker}}%
1815     \else
1816       #5%
1817     \fi
1818     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1819     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange\#4}%

```

```

1820      \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1821  \fi
1822 }

indexclosepost \tstsubsubindexclosepost[<main sort>]{<main term>}[<sub sort>]
{<sub term>}[<sub-sub sort>]{<sub-sub term>}[<label>]{<encap>}
{<text>}

1823 \newcommand*{\tstsubsubindexclosepost}[2][]{%
1824   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1825   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1826   \@tst@subsubindexclosepost
1827 }
1828 \newcommand*{\@tst@subsubindexclosepost}[2][]{%
1829   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1830   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1831   \@@tst@subsubindexclosepost
1832 }
1833 \newcommand*{\@@tst@subsubindexclosepost}[2][]{%
1834   \@ifnextchar[\{\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepost{\#1}{\#2}\}%
1835   {\@@tstidx@subsubindexclosepost{\#1}{\#2}[]}\%
1836 }%
1837
1838 \def\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepost{\#1\#2[\#3]\#4\#5}{%
1839   \def\@tstidx@subsubsort{\#1}%
1840   \def\@tstidx@subsubterm{\#2}%
1841   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1842   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
1843     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1844   \else
1845     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1846       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1847   \fi
1848   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
1849     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1850       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1851   \else
1852     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1853       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1854       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1855   \fi
1856   \ifx\@tstidx@subsubsort\empty
1857     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1858       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%
1859   \else
1860     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1861       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubsort}\tstidxactual
1862       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%

```

```

1863 \fi
1864 \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
1865   \iftstidxshowmarks
1866     \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxclosesubmarker}%
1867   \else
1868     #5%
1869   \fi
1870   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1871   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange}%
1872   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1873 \else
1874   \iftstidxshowmarks
1875     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}{\#5\tstidxclosesubmarker}}%
1876   \else
1877     #5%
1878   \fi
1879   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1880   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange{\#4}}%
1881   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1882 \fi
1883 }

```

`\tstsubsubindexpre[<main sort>]{<main term>} [<sub sort>] {<sub term>} [<sub-sub sort>] {<sub-sub term>} [<label>] {<encap>} {<text>}`

```

subsubindexpre \tstsubsubindexpre[<main sort>]{<main term>} [<sub sort>] {<sub term>} [<sub-sub sort>] {<sub-sub term>} [<label>] {<encap>} {<text>}

1884 \newcommand*{\tstsubsubindexpre}[2][]{%
1885   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1886   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1887   \@tst@subsubindexpre
1888 }
1889 \newcommand*{\@tst@subsubindexpre}[2][]{%
1890   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
1891   \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1892   \@@tst@subsubindexpre
1893 }
1894 \newcommand*{\@@tst@subsubindexpre}[2][]{%
1895   \@ifnextchar{`}{\@@tstidx@subsubindexpre{\#1}{\#2}}{}%
1896   {\@@tstidx@subsubindexpre{\#1}{\#2}}{}%
1897 }%
1898
1899 \def\@@tstidx@subsubindexpre{\#1\#2[\#3]\#4\#5}{%
1900   \def\@tstidx@subsubsort{\#1}%
1901   \def\@tstidx@subsubterm{\#2}%
1902   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1903   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\@empty
1904     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1905   \else
1906     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual

```

```

1907      \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
1908  \fi
1909  \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
1910    \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1911      \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
1912  \else
1913    \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1914      \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1915      \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
1916  \fi
1917  \ifx\@tstidx@subsubsort\empty
1918    \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1919      \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}%
1920  \else
1921    \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1922      \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubsort}\tstidxactual
1923      \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}%
1924  \fi
1925  \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
1926    \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1927  \iftstidxshowmarks
1928    \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxsubsubmarker}%
1929  \else
1930    #5%
1931  \fi
1932 \else
1933   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1934   \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap#4}%
1935   \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1936  \iftstidxshowmarks
1937    \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{#4}{#5\tstidxsubsubmarker}}%
1938  \else
1939    #5%
1940  \fi
1941 \fi
1942 }

```

`\tstsubsubindexopenpre[<main sort>] [<main term>] [<sub sort>]
 [<sub term>] [<sub-sub sort>] [<sub-sub term>] [<label>] [<encap>]
 [<text>]`

```

1943 \newcommand*{\tstsubsubindexopenpre}[2][]{%
1944   \def\@tstidx@sort{\#1}%
1945   \def\@tstidx@term{\#2}%
1946   \@tst@subsubindexopenpre
1947 }
1948 \newcommand*{\@tst@subsubindexopenpre}[2][]{%
1949   \def\@tstidx@subsort{\#1}%

```

```

1950 \def\@tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
1951 \@@tst@subsubindexopenpre
1952 }
1953 \newcommand*{\@@tst@subsubindexopenpre}[2][]{%
1954   \@ifnextchar[{\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpre{\#1}{#2}}{%
1955     {\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpre{\#1}{#2}}[] }%
1956 }%
1957 \def\@tstidx@subsubindexopenpre{\#2[#3]\#4\#5}{%
1958   \def\@tstidx@subsubsort{\#1}%
1959   \def\@tstidx@subsubterm{\#2}%
1960   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
1961   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
1962     \let\@tstidx@entry\@tstidx@term
1963   \else
1964     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
1965       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}}%
1966   \fi
1967   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
1968     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1969       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1970   \else
1971     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1972       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
1973       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}}%
1974   \fi
1975   \ifx\@tstidx@subsubsort\empty
1976     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1977       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%
1978   \else
1979     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
1980       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubsort}\tstidxactual
1981       \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}}%
1982   \fi
1983   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
1984     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1985     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange}%
1986     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1987     \iftestidxshowmarks
1988       \tstidxttext{\#5\tstidxopensubmarker}%
1989     \else
1990       #5%
1991     \fi
1992   \else
1993     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1994     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxopenrange\#4}%
1995     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
1996     \iftestidxshowmarks
1997       \tstidxttext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}\#5\tstidxopensubmarker}%
1998   \else

```

```

1999      #5%
2000      \fi
2001  \fi
2002 }

```

```

bindexclosepre \tstsubsubindexclosepre[<main sort>]{<main term>}[<sub sort>]
{<sub term>}[<sub-sub sort>]{<sub-sub term>}[<label>]{<encap>}
{<text>}

```

```

2003 \newcommand*{\tstsubsubindexclosepre}[2][]{%
2004   \def\tstidx@sort{\#1}%
2005   \def\tstidx@term{\#2}%
2006   \tstsubsubindexclosepre
2007 }
2008 \newcommand*{\tstsubsubindexclosepre}[2][]{%
2009   \def\tstidx@subsort{\#1}%
2010   \def\tstidx@subterm{\#2}%
2011   \tstsubsubindexclosepre
2012 }
2013 \newcommand*{\tstsubsubindexclosepre}[2][]{%
2014   \@ifnextchar[\{\tstsubsubindexclosepre{\#1}{\#2}\}%
2015   {\tstsubsubindexclosepre{\#1}{\#2}}[] }%
2016 }%
2017
2018 \def\tstidx@subsubindexclosepre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
2019   \def\tstidx@subsubsort{\#1}%
2020   \def\tstidx@subsubterm{\#2}%
2021   \def\tstidx@encap{\#4}%
2022   \ifx\tstidx@sort\empty
2023     \let\tstidx@entry\tstidx@term
2024   \else
2025     \edef\tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@sort}\tstidxactual
2026       \unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@term}}%
2027   \fi
2028   \ifx\tstidx@subsort\empty
2029     \edef\tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
2030       \unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@subterm}}%
2031   \else
2032     \edef\tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
2033       \unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@subsort}\tstidxactual
2034       \unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@subterm}}%
2035   \fi
2036   \ifx\tstidx@subsubsort\empty
2037     \edef\tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
2038       \unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@subsubterm}}%
2039   \else
2040     \edef\tstidx@entry{\unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@entry}\tstidxlevel
2041       \unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@subsubsort}\tstidxactual

```

```

2042     \unexpanded\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsubterm}%
2043 \fi
2044 \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
2045     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
2046     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange}%
2047     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
2048     \iftestidxshowmarks
2049         \tstidxtext{\#5\tstidxclosesubmarker}%
2050     \else
2051         #5%
2052     \fi
2053 \else
2054     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
2055     \edef\@tstidx@entry{\the\toks@\tstidxencap\tstidxcloserange\#4}%
2056     \expandafter\@tstindex\expandafter{\@tstidx@entry}%
2057     \iftestidxshowmarks
2058         \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{\#4}\#5\tstidxclosesubmarker}%
2059     \else
2060         #5%
2061     \fi
2062 \fi
2063 }

```

7 Filler Text Generator

\testidx Provide a command similar to \lipsum from the lipsum package. May take a comma-separated list or a range of paragraph indices. The starred form suppresses paragraph breaks.

```

2064 \newcommand*{\testidx}{%
2065     \@ifstar
2066     {%
2067         \def\@testidx@block@sep{\space}%
2068         \@testidx
2069     }%
2070     {%
2071         \def\@testidx@block@sep{\tstidxdefblocksep}%
2072         \@testidx
2073     }%
2074 }

```

\@testidx

```

2075 \newcommand*{\@testidx}[1][1-\tstidxmaxblocks]{%
2076     \@for\@tidx@block@range:=#1\do{%
2077         \ifx\@tidx@block@range\@empty
2078             \else
2079                 \expandafter\@test@idx\@tidx@block@range-\@nil-\@nil\@end@test@idx
2080             \fi
2081     }%
2082 }

```

```

dxdefblocksep The default separator between blocks is \par.
2083 \newcommand{\tstidxdefblocksep}{\par}

dxfprefixblock Prefix for each paragraph. Argument is the paragraph number.
2084 \newcommand*{\tstidxprefixblock}[1]{{\scriptsize\number#1.}\ }

\@tidx@parctr
2085 \newcount\@tidx@parctr

\@test@idx
2086 \def\@test@idx#1-#2-#3\@end@test@idx{%
2087   \def\@tst@idx@arg{\#1}%
2088   \ifx\@tst@idx@arg\@nnil
2089     \PackageError{testidx}{Invalid range `@\tidx@block@range'}{ }%
2090   \else
2091     \def\@tst@idx@arg{\#2}%
2092     \ifx\@tst@idx@arg\@empty
2093       \PackageError{testidx}{Invalid range `@\tidx@block@range'}{ }%
2094     \else
2095       \ifx\@tst@idx@arg\@nnil
2096         \@@test@idx{\#1}%
2097       \else
2098         \ifnum#2<\#1\relax
2099           \@tidx@parctr=\numexpr#1+1\relax
2100           \loop
2101             \advance\@tidx@parctr by -\@ne
2102             \@@test@idx\@tidx@parctr
2103             \ifnum\@tidx@parctr>\#2
2104               \repeat
2105             \else
2106               \@tidx@parctr=\numexpr#1-1\relax
2107               \loop
2108                 \advance\@tidx@parctr by \@ne
2109                 \@@test@idx\@tidx@parctr
2110                 \ifnum\@tidx@parctr<\#2
2111                   \repeat
2112                 \fi
2113               \fi
2114             \fi
2115           \fi
2116 }

```

\@test@idx Do paragraph identified by argument.

```

2117 \newcommand*{\@test@idx}[1]{%
2118   \@ifundefined{@tidx@par@\romannumeral#1}{%
2119     {%
2120       \PackageError{testidx}{No such test block `\\number#1'}{ }%
2121       {Blocks are numbered from 1 to \number\tstidxmaxblocks}{ }%
2122     }%

```

```

2123 {%
2124   \tstidxprefixblock{#1}%
2125   \csname @tidx@par@\romannumerals#1\endcsname
2126   \tstidxblock@sep
2127 }%
2128 }

```

tidxmaxblocks
2129 \newcount\tidxmaxblocks

7.1 Adding Test Paragraphs

tidxnewblock
2130 \newcommand*{\tidxnewblock}{%
2131 \@ifstar{s@\tidxnewblock@\tidxnewblock}
2132 }

\tidxnewblock*{\<cs>}{\<block text>}

(Starred form.) Define a new block and assign the block's number to the control sequence *<cs>* for reference in another block. (Can't use the normal `\ref`/`\label` as the reference is more useful to the user if the referred block is missing. The undefined ?? indicator isn't much use in this context.)

```

2133 \newcommand{\s@\tidxnewblock}[2]{%
2134   \tidxnewblock{#2}%
2135   \edef#1{\number\tidxmaxblocks}%
2136 }

```

\tidxnewblock{\<block text>}

(Unstarred form.) Define a new block.

```

2137 \newcommand{\@tidxnewblock}[1]{%
2138   \advance\tidxmaxblocks by \ne
2139   \expandafter
2140     \newcommand\csname @tidx@par@\romannumerals\tidxmaxblocks\endcsname{#1}%
2141 }

```

7.2 Test Paragraphs

These are all the predefined test paragraphs.

\@tidx@par@i
2142 \tidxnewblock
2143 {%
2144 This is a~sample block of text designed to test
2145 \tidxcs{index}, the

```

2146 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2147   \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{layout}
2148 \else
2149   \tstidxword{layout}
2150 \fi
2151 of the
2152 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2153   \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{index}
2154 \else
2155   \tstidxword{index}
2156 \fi
2157 (\tstidxenv{theindex} environment) and any
2158 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2159   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapii]{indexing application},
2160 \else
2161   \tstidxphrase{indexing application},
2162 \fi
2163 such as
2164 \tstidxapp{makeindex} or
2165 \tstidxapp{xindy}. This text is just
2166 \tstidxword{filler} (produced using \tstidxcs{testidx} provided
2167 by the \tstidxopensty{testidx} package) to
2168 pad\tstindexsee{padding}{seealso}{filler} out
2169 the document with instances of \tstidxcs{index} interspersed
2170 throughout. You can use it, for \tstidxword{example}, to test an indexing
2171 package, such as \tstidxsty{makeidx} or \tstidxsty{imakeidx}, or to
2172 test a \tstidxapp{makeindex} style file or \tstidxapp{xindy} module.
2173 You can find out more
2174 information from the \tstidxsty{testidx} user manual, which
2175 can be accessed using the \tstidxapp{texdoc} application.
2176 This block starts a range that is closed in block~\@tidx@close@testidxsty.%
```

2177 }

\@tidx@par@ii

```

2178 \tstidxnewblock
2179 {%
2180 The \tstidxsty{testidx} package doesn't make any
2181 modifications to \tstidxcs{index} or \tstidxenv{theindex}. All
2182 \tstidxphrase{visual effects} in this \tstidxphrase{dummy text} are produced
2183 using markup commands provided solely for this \tstidxword{purpose} that
2184 internally use \tstidxcs{index} or, more specifically, internally use
2185 \tstidxcs{tstindex}, which is defined to use \tstidxcs{index} (so you can
2186 redefine \tstidxcs{tstindex} if you have multiple indexes). This package
2187 doesn't attempt to \tstidxword{parse} or otherwise \tstidxword{interpret} the
2188 \tstidxword{argument} of \tstidxcs{index}, nor does it attempt to
2189 produce a well-designed index. Its purpose is to help you
2190 \tstidxword{test} your chosen \tstidxword{design}, which is easier to do with a
2191 relatively small test \tstidxword{document}, than with a large
2192 \tstidxword{book}. The \tstidxphrase{dummy text} is intended to produce an
```

```

2193 \tstidxword{index} that is at least three pages long to allow you
2194 to test the page headers and footers in a two-sided document.
2195 You can hide the visual effects with the
2196 \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{hidemarks} package option.%  

2197 \iftestidxshowmarks
2198 \else
2199   \space (It seems you already have this option set.
2200 Remove it or use \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{showmarks} to show them
2201 again.)%
2202 \fi
2203 }

@tidx@par@iii
2204 \tstidxnewblock
2205 {%
2206 The actual place where the \tstidxcs{index} command occurs in this
2207 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2208   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{dummy text}
2209 \else
2210   \tstidxphrase{dummy text}
2211 \fi
2212 is marked with the symbol
2213 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxmarker} if there is no \tstidxword{range} or
2214 \tstidxphrase{cross-reference}. The
2215 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2216   \tstidxword[tstidxencapi]{word}
2217 \else
2218   \tstidxword{word}
2219 \fi
2220 or
2221 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2222   \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{phrase}
2223 \else
2224   \tstidxword{phrase}
2225 \fi
2226 adjacent to this \tstidxword{marker} is
2227 the text being indexed.\tstidxfootnote{The \tstidxcs{index} command may
2228 occur before or after the \tstidxword{word} or \tstidxword{phrase} being
2229 indexed in this
2230 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2231   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{dummy text},
2232 \else
2233   \tstidxphrase{dummy text},
2234 \fi
2235 but there's no
2236 space between the \tstidxword{marker} and the term being indexed. Always
2237 remember not to surround your \tstidxcs{index} usage with spaces. Keep it
2238 flush against the term being indexed and only have a space on one
2239 side. Incidentally, this \tstidxword{footnote} text was produced

```

```

2240 using the command \tstidxcs{tstidxfootnote}, which you can
2241 redefined as required. (It defaults to just \tstidxcs{footnote}.)}
2242 A sub-entry is indicated with the symbol
2243 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxsubmarker} and a sub-sub-entry is
2244 indicated with the symbol \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxsubsubmarker}.
2245 If an \tstidxword{encap} value is provided, both the
2246 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2247 \tstidxword[tstidxencapiii]{text}
2248 \else
2249 \tstidxword{text}
2250 \fi
2251 and the
2252 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2253 \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{marker}
2254 \else
2255 \tstidxword{marker}
2256 \fi
2257 are typeset in the \tstidxword{argument} of the corresponding command.
2258 (The text occurring in the document is also typeset within the argument of
2259 \tstidxcs{tstidxtext}. The default value is to use a dark grey, but since the
2260 default values for the \tstidxword{predefined} encaps used in this text all
2261 change the colour, the dark grey will only apply where the encaps hasn't
2262 been set.) There are three \tstidxword{encap} values used throughout this
2263 \tstidxphrase{dummy text} (unless you've used the
2264 \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{notestencaps} package option):
2265 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2266 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapi]{tstidxencapi},
2267 \else
2268 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapi],
2269 \fi
2270 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2271 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapi]{tstidxencapi}
2272 \else
2273 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapi]
2274 \fi
2275 and
2276 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2277 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapiii]{tstidxencapiii}.
2278 \else
2279 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapiii].
2280 \fi
2281 (The default values use \tstidxcs{textcolor}, so you might want to use the
2282 \tstidxstyopt{hyperref}{hidelinks} option
2283 if you want to use the \tstidxsty{hyperref} package.) A cross-referenced
2284 entry (using \tstidxencapcsn{see} or \tstidxencapcsn{seealso}) is identified
2285 using the \tstidxword{marker} \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxseemarker}
2286 and the cross-referenced information is displayed as
2287 a \tstidxphrase{marginal note} by default, with the term being indexed
2288 followed by the \tstidxword{cross-reference}.

```

```

2289 For example,
2290 \tstidxword{lyuk}\tstindexsee{lyuk}{seealso}{digraph} has
2291 the marker \tstidxmarker\ to show that the word \tstidxqt{lyuk} was
2292 indexed followed by the marker \tstidxseemarker\ to show that
2293 a cross-reference to \tstidxword{digraph} has also been indexed
2294 (with the details shown in the margin).
2295 A sub-level
2296 \tstidxword{cross-reference} is identified with the \tstidxword{marker}
2297 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxsubseemarker} and the marginal note
2298 displays the main term followed by the sub-term (separated by the
2299 symbol \tstidxsubseesep). The \tstidxword{marker} used for the start of
2300 a range is \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxopenmarker} and the
2301 \tstidxword{marker} used for the end of
2302 a range is \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxclosemarker}
2303 unless the entry is a sub-level, in which case the
2304 \tstidxword{marker} for the start of the range is
2305 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxopensubmarker}
2306 and the \tstidxword{marker} used for the end of a range is
2307 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxclosesubmarker}, or for a sub-sub-level
2308 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxopensubsubmarker} and
2309 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxclosesubsubmarker}. There are no tests for
2310 any further sub-levels. Although \tstidxapp{xindy} allows more than
2311 three levels (\tstidxapp{makeindex} doesn't), it's somewhat
2312 \tstidxword{excessive} to go below a sub-sub-level.
2313 You'll have to add your own tests for anything deeper.
2314 Watch out for \tstidxsubword{sub-items}{lonely} sub-items.%
```

2315 }

\@tidx@par@iv

```

2316 \tstidxnewblock*{\@tidx@openrangepar}
2317 {%
2318 Here's an \tstidxword{example} of the start of a \tstidxopenword{range} but
2319 remember that a range must also have an end, so make sure that
2320 \tstidxword{block}~\@tidx@closerangepar\ has been included in this
2321 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2322   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{dummy text},
2323 \else
2324   \tstidxphrase{dummy text},
2325 \fi
2326 which closes this
2327 \tstidxword{example}.
2328 \iftestidxverbose
2329   I see you've used the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{verbose} package option which
2330   shows the \tstidxword{argument} being passed to \tstidxcs{tstindex}.
2331   I expect it's caused some \tstidxphrase{overfull lines}.%
2332 \else
2333   If you want more detail, you can use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{verbose}
2334   package option which will show the \tstidxword{argument} being passed to
2335   \tstidxcs{tstindex} but be warned that it will
```

```

2336     cause \tstidxphrase{overfull lines}.%
2337 \fi
2338 }

\@tidx@par@v
2339 \tstidxnewblock
2340 {%
2341 Now that the preliminaries have been dispensed with in the previous
2342 \tstidxword{paragraph}, we can get on
2343 to some serious
2344 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2345   \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{waffle}
2346 \else
2347   \tstidxword{waffle}
2348 \fi
2349 to act as
2350 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2351   \tstidxword[tstidxencapi]{filler}
2352 \else
2353   \tstidxword{filler}
2354 \fi
2355 text because this really needs
2356 some \tstidxword{padding} in order to get a decent sized
2357 \tstidxword{index} with lots of locations. I did consider using just
2358 plain old \tstidxphrase{lorem ipsum} (like the \tstidxsty{lipsum}
2359 package), but it gets a bit boring after a while, and it's easier to
2360 check the indexing has been performed successfully if you can understand
2361 the text. Of course, this doesn't help those who don't know any English, but at
2362 least they're no worse off than they would have been with random
2363 \tstidxword{gibberish}\tstindexsee{gobbledegook}{see}{gibberish},
2364 at least, I hope not. In other words, if I could just \tstidxword{clarify}
2365 what I'm trying to say here, in a \tstidxword{confidential} and not too
2366 \tstidxword{roundabout} \tstidxword{fashion}\tstidxdash
2367 \tstidxphrase{between you, me and the gatepost}\tstidxdash is please don't
2368 consider this to be an
2369 \tstidxword{illustration}\tstindexsee{illustration}{seealso}{example} of
2370 my stunning \tstidxword{wit}, \tstidxword{eloquence} and
2371 \tstidxphrase{way with words} because I'm shamelessly contravening the
2372 \tstidxphrase{creative writing}
2373 \tstidxword{adage} (or possibly \tstidxword{motto}) of
2374 \tstidxphrase{cut to the chase}, remove excessive
2375 \tstidxword{verbiage} and \tstidxphrase{get to the point}. I shall
2376 take care to hide this \tstidxword{drivel} from my
2377 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2378   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{creative writing}
2379 \else
2380   \tstidxphrase{creative writing}
2381 \fi
2382 \tstidxword{tutor} and

```

```

2383 fellow writers, so
2384 \tstidxphrase{keep mum}\tstindexsee{keep mum}{seealso}{confidential}
2385 and don't \tstidxword{grass} on me because that just won't be fair,
2386 and it might \tstidxword{distress} them to a certain extent.
2387 I shall not be \tstidxword{assailed} by indecision and will
2388 \tstidxword{aspire} to find the \tstidxphrase{mot juste}.
2389 Where was I? Oh, yes, \tstidxword{padding}. I'm trying to make this
2390 \tstidxword{paragraph} quite long, not because I have any pretensions of being
2391 the next \tstidxperson{James}{Joyce} and competing with
2392 \tstidxbook{Ulysses}, but because one of the things
2393 we need to check for is what happens with paragraphs that span a
2394 \tstidxphrase{page break}. (If you're feeling particularly daring,
2395 try out the starred version of \tstidxcs{testidx}, although
2396 some of the blocks, such as \tstidxword{block}~@\tidx@xdypar, have some
2397 sneaky \tstidxword{paragraph} breaks that won't
2398 be suppressed.) \tstidxsym{TeX}\TeX's asynchronous
2399 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2400   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapii]{output routine}
2401 \else
2402   \tstidxphrase{output routine}
2403 \fi
2404 can cause things to go a bit
2405 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2406   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{out of whack},
2407 \else
2408   \tstidxphrase{out of whack},
2409 \fi
2410 so lengthy paragraphs in this
2411 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2412   \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{example}
2413 \else
2414   \tstidxword{example}
2415 \fi
2416 document increase the chances of testing for these occurrences.
2417 Whether or not this particular \tstidxword{paragraph}
2418 actually spans a \tstidxphrase{page break} does, of course, depend on
2419 various things including your document \tstidxsubword{document}{properties},
2420 such as the \tstidxphrase{page dimensions}, \tstidxphrase{font family} and
2421 \tstidxphrase{font size}. If it turns out that this
2422 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2423   \tstidxword[tstidxencapi]{paragraph}
2424 \else
2425   \tstidxword{paragraph}
2426 \fi
2427 has spanned a \tstidxphrase{page break}, you might want to check the terms
2428 indexed here to make sure they have the correct page numbers listed.
2429 Something else that you might want to check, while you're at it, is
2430 what's happened to the \tstindexsee{location list}{seealso}{cross-reference}%
2431 \tstidxword{location list} for the word

```

```

2432 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2433   \tstidxqt{\tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{paragraph}},
2434 \else
2435   \tstidxqt{\tstidxword{paragraph}},
2436 \fi
2437 as I've used different
2438 \tstidxword{encap} values for it in various places in this
2439 \tstidxword{example}
2440 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2441   \tstidxword[tstidxencapiii]{paragraph}.
2442 \else
2443   \tstidxword{paragraph}.
2444 \fi
2445 If you are using
2446 \tstidxapp{makeindex}, you might notice some warnings about
2447 \tstidxphrase{multiple encaps}, and the \tstidxphrase{page number}
2448 may be duplicated in the location list. If you are using
2449 \tstidxapp{xindy}, then it will discard duplicate page numbers and
2450 give preference to the first defined attribute in whatever
2451 \tstidxapp{xindy} module you're using. However, be careful if a
2452 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2453   \tstidxword[tstidxencapi]{range}
2454 \else
2455   \tstidxword{range}
2456 \fi
2457 overlaps a different \tstidxword{encap}.
2458 Remember that there's a difference between an \tstidxword{index} and a
2459 \tstidxword{concordance}. If you just index pertinent places, there's less
2460 likelihood of conflicting encaps. This is the end of a
2461 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
2462   \tstidxword[tstidxencapiii]{paragraph}
2463 \else
2464   \tstidxword{paragraph}
2465 \fi
2466 that was written to deliberately upset \tstidxapp{makeindex}.
2467 Mean, aren't I?%
2468 }

```

\@tidx@par@vi

```

2469 \tstidxnewblock*{\@tidx@xdypar}
2470 {%
2471 On the subject of \tstidxapp{xindy}, if you want to use it with
2472 this \tstidxword{example} document, you'll need to add the
2473 \tstidxword{encap} values used in this \tstidxphrase{dummy text}
2474 as allowed attributes. For example, you may want to create a file
2475 called, say, \texttt{\jobname.xdy} that contains the following:

```

Can't use verbatim so fudge it.

```

2476 \begin{flushleft}\ttfamily\obeylines
2477 ; list of allowed attributes

```

```

2478 \par\medskip\par
2479 (define-attributes ((  

2480   \string"tstidxencapi\string"  

2481   \string"tstidxencapii\string"  

2482   \string"tstidxencapiii\string"  

2483 )))  

2484 \par\medskip\par
2485 ; define format to use for locations
2486 \par\medskip\par
2487 (markup-locref :open \string"\string\tstidxencapi\expandafter\@gobble\string\{\string"  

2488 :close \string"\expandafter\@gobble\string\}\string"
2489 :attr \string"tstidxencapi\string")
2490
2491 (markup-locref :open \string"\string\tstidxencapii\expandafter\@gobble\string\{\string"  

2492 :close \string"\expandafter\@gobble\string\}\string"
2493 :attr \string"tstidxencapii\string")
2494
2495 (markup-locref :open
2496 \string"\string\tstidxencapiii\expandafter\@gobble\string\{\string"
2497 :close \string"\expandafter\@gobble\string\}\string"
2498 :attr \string"tstidxencapiii\string")
2499 \end{flushleft}
2500 This sets up allowed encap values and how they should be formatted.
2501 The ordering of the allowed \tstidxword{attributes} here gives the
2502 \tstidxencapcsn{\tstidxencapi} encap precedence in the
2503 event of a \tstidxphrase{multiple encaps} clash, since it's the
2504 first one in the list. You can then
2505 run \tstidxapp{xindy} using:
2506 \begin{flushleft}\ttfamily
2507 xindy -L english -C utf8 -M \jobname.xdy -M texindy -t \jobname.ilg
2508 \jobname.idx
2509 \end{flushleft}
2510 You might also want to set the location list
2511 \tstidxsubword{location list}{page separator}
2512 and the \tstidxsubword{location list}{range separator}%
2513 \tstindexsee{range separator}{see}{location list}
2514 in your \texttt{\jobname.xdy} file. For example:
2515 \begin{flushleft}\ttfamily
2516 (markup-locref-list :sep \string", \string")\par
2517 (markup-range :sep \string"\string-\string-\string")\par
2518 \end{flushleft}
2519 Check out the difference between using \tstidxapp{xindy} and
2520 \tstidxapp{makeindex} on this document.
2521 On the subject of location lists, the word
2522 \tstidxword{passim} (meaning \tstidxqt{here and there}) is
2523 sometimes used to tidy up ragged lists. For example,
2524 the locations \tstidxqt{1, 3, 4, 6, 7} may look neater as
2525 \tstidxqt{1-7 passim}, which indicates references are scattered (here
2526 and there) throughout that range.%
```

```

2527 }

@tidx@par@vii
2528 \tstidxnewblock
2529 {%
2530 Computer algorithms can sometimes have difficulties with
2531 \tstidxword{localisation}. They can be tripped up by
2532 \tstidxphrase{input encoding} issues and \tstidxwordpl{digraph}
2533 (such as the Welsh \tstidxgphword{l1}{l1}{\ll} digraph in
2534 \tstidxgphword{llan}{llan}{\llan},
2535 the Dutch \tstidxgphword{ij}{ij}{ij} digraph in
2536 \tstidxgphword{lijnbus}{lijnbus}{\llijnbus} and
2537 \tstidxgphword{ijsvrij}{ijsvrij}{\jjsvrij}, and the
2538 \tstidxgphword{dz}{dz}{\d} digraph in the Hungarian
2539 \tstidxgphword{dz\'eta}{dzeta}{\d{\'e}ta} and Polish
2540 \tstidxgphword{dzwon}{dzwon}{\dzwon})
2541 or \tstidxwordpl{trigraph} (such as the Hungarian \tstidxword{dzs}
2542 trigraph in \tstidxutfword{dzs}'oker}[dzsoker]{dzs\'oker}
2543 and \tstidxword{dzsungel}\tstindexsee{dzsungel}{seealso}{trigraph}),
2544 so this \tstidxword{paragraph} is designed to provide some examples for
2545 testing various Latin alphabets. If you enable both UTF-8 (either
2546 with \tstidxsty{inputenc} or using XeLaTeX\slash LuaLaTeX) and
2547 the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{digraphs} option, then the examples above
2548 will use the \tstidxqt{l1}, \tstidxqt{ij} and \tstidxqt{dz}
2549 \tstidxwordpl{glyph} (\emph{if supported}) for the \tstidxwordpl{digraph}
2550 (but not for \tstidxqt{dzs}, which is a
2551 \tstidxword{trigraph}). Remember that you'll also need a font that
2552 supports those glyphs.
2553 \iftestidxdiglyphs
2554 (If characters are missing from the above words, then they're not supported.)
2555 \fi
2556 Other digraphs include the Welsh \tstidxword{dd}, \tstidxword{ff},
2557 and \tstidxword{ng}, the Hungarian \tstidxword{ly} (in \tstidxword{lyuk}
2558 mentioned earlier) and the Polish \tstidxword{cz}, but these
2559 don't use glyphs in the sort value.
2560 Now for some more \tstidxword{nonsense} text to pad the index.
2561 We, the \tstidxutfword{'elite}{elite}{\'elite} who discovered the
2562 \tstidxutfword{\ae sthetic}{aesthetic}{\aesthetic}
2563 delights of \tstidxsym{TeX}{\TeX}, must not become
2564 \tstidxutfword{blas\'e}{blase}{\blase} about being the
2565 \tstidxutfword{prot\'eg\'e}{protege}{\prot{\'e}g{\'e}}
2566 of the great \tstidxperson{Donald}{Knuth}.
2567 It may stagger the
2568 \tstidxutfword{client\'ele}{clientele}{\clientelle} of
2569 \if@tidx@use@encaps
2570   \tstidxartphrase[tstidxencapii]{the}{commercial world}
2571 \else
2572   \tstidxartphrase{the}{commercial world}
2573 \fi

```

```

2574 to discover our
2575 \tstidxutfword{r\'esum\'e}[resume]{résumé}
2576 (after foraging for it in our natty
2577 \tstidxutfphrase{attach\'e case}[attachecase]{attaché case})
2578 while we sample a \tstidxword{vol-au-vent} or \tstidxword{two}
2579 at the \tstidxutfword{soir\`ee}[soiree]{soirée}
2580 in the \tstidxutfphrase{pied-\`a-terre}[piedaterre]{pied-à-terre}
2581 with the delightful \tstidxutfword{ph\oe{} nix}[phoenix]{phœnix}-%
2582 themed \tstidxutfword{d\'ecor}[decor]{décor}, \tstidxword{daft}
2583 \tstidxword{oak} \tstidxphrase{dado rail} and
2584 \tstidxutfword{f\ae{} rie}[faerie]{færie}
2585 \tstidxutfword{fa\c{c}ade}[facade]{façade}
2586 that has stunned
2587 many an \tstidxutfword{\ae{} thereal}[aethereal]{æthereal}
2588 \tstidxutfword{d\'ebutante}[debutante]{débutante}
2589 sporting a \tstidxutfphrase{berg\`ere hat}[bergerehat]{bergère hat},
2590 but it would be \tstidxutfword{na\"ive}[naive]{naïve}
2591 to fall for such a \tstidxutfword{f\oe{} tid}[foetid]{fötid}
2592 \tstidxutfword{clich\'e}[cliche]{cliché}.
2593 This \tstidxword{paragraph} is in a state of
2594 \tstidxutfword{d\'eshabille\`e}[deshabille]{déshabillé}.
2595 Like a \tstidxword{sculpture} of \tstidxword{Venus} in a
2596 \tstidxutfword{n\'eglig\'ee}[negligee]{négligée}, it's transparently
2597 obvious that this \tstidxword{paragraph} is provided for the sole purpose of
2598 \tstidxword{ogling}\tstindexsee{gawping}{see}{ogling}
2599 \tstidxphrase{extended Latin characters} and testing
2600 how \tstidxapp{xindy} and \tstidxapp{makeindex} compare.
2601 Time for a quick trip to the \tstidxutfword{caf\'e}[cafe]{café}
2602 for an \tstidxutfword{an\ae{} mic}[anaemic]{anæmic}
2603 \tstidxphrase{cup of tea} (to \tstidxword{recover} from our travels) with
2604 \tstidxutfperson{Anders Jonas}{\AA ngstr\"om}[AndersJonasAngstrom]%
2605 {Anders Jonas}{Ångström} (but don't let it scald your
2606 \tstidxutfword{\oe{} sophagus}[oesophagus]{œsophagus})
2607 and then off to find a \tstidxword{zoo}
2608 in \tstidxutfplace{\O sterg\"otland}[Ostergotland]{Östergötland},
2609 so we can get to the end of the \tstidxword{alphabet}. (We may even
2610 see an adventurous \tstidxword{aardvark} or
2611 a lucky \tstidxgphword{llama}{llama}{lama} or a
2612 \tstidxword{rhinoceros} eating \tstidxword{rhubarb}.) Perhaps
2613 then we should go over to
2614 \tstidxutfplace{\Angelholm}[Angelholm]{Ängelholm}
2615 and head off across the
2616 \tstidxutfplace{\O resund}[Oresund]{Øresund} bridge and
2617 \tstidxword{resume} our search for some more examples.
2618 We'll go on a \tstidxphrase{whistle-stop tour} around
2619 \tstidxutfplace{T\r{a}rnby}[Tarnby]{Tårnby},
2620 \tstidxutfplace{R\o{} dovre}[Rodovre]{Rødovre},
2621 \tstidxutfplace{N\ae{} stved}[Naestved]{Næstved} and
2622 \tstidxutfplace{\O lstykke-Stenl\o{} se}[OlstykkeStenlse]{Ølstykke-Stenløse}.
```

```

2623 Afterwards, we'll \tstidxword{fly} to
2624 \tstidxplace{Poland} (possibly in an \tstidxword{aeroplane}\tstidxdash
2625 if passengers would like to look out of their \tstidxword{window}, they'll
2626 see we're passing over
2627 \tstidxutfplace{A\ss lar}[Asslar]{Aßlar} and
2628 \tstidxutfplace{Bad Gottleuba-Berggie\ss h\"ubel}[BadGottleubaBerggiesshubel]{Bad
2629 and then we'll say
2630 \tstidxqxt{\tstidxutfword{cze\'s\'c}[czesc]{cześć}} to
2631 \tstidxutfplace{\L'od\'z}[Łódź], and visit
2632 \@tstidx@if@notOT@ne
2633 {%
2634   \tstidxutfplace{\'Swi\k{e}tokrzyskie}[Swietokrzyskie]{Świętokrzyskie}%
2635   \ifxetex
2636   \else
2637     \ifluatex
2638     \else
2639       \space(that one will cause a problem for certain font encodings
2640       because of the \tstidxword{ogonek} and
2641       will be omitted if you use the default
2642       \tstidxsubword{font encoding}{OT1}
2643       encoding, but not if you use the \tstidxsty{fontenc}
2644       package\tstindexstysee{fontenc}{seealso}{inputenc} with,
2645       for example, the \tstidxstyopt{fontenc}{T1} option)%
2646     \fi
2647   \fi,
2648 }%
2649 {%
2650   [a place with an \tstidxword{ogonek} has been omitted because this document
2651   is using the default \tstidxsubword{font encoding}{OT1} font
2652   encoding\tstidxdash try loading the \tstidxsty{fontenc}
2653   package\tstindexstysee{fontenc}{seealso}{inputenc} with the
2654   \tstidxstyopt{fontenc}{T1} option],
2655 }%
2656 \tstidxutfplace{\.Zory}[Zory]{Żory},
2657 \tstidxutfplace{\.Zelech\ow}[Zelechow]{Żelechów},
2658 \tstidxutfplace{\L obez}[Lobez]{Łobez},
2659 \tstidxutfplace{G\l og\ow}[Glogow]{Głogów}
2660 (not to be confused with \tstidxplace{Glasgow}),
2661 \tstidxutfplace{\'Cmiel\ow}[Cmielow]{Ćmielów},
2662 \tstidxutfplace{\'Scinawa}[Scinawa]{Ścinawa}
2663 and
2664 \tstidxutfplace{\'Swidnica}[Swidnica]{Świdnica}.
2665 Then let's \tstidxword{sail} to \tstidxplace{Iceland} (possibly in
2666 a \tstidxword{ship}) and visit the lakes of
2667 \tstidxplace{Iceland}, such as
2668 \tstidxutfplace{"Olvesvatn}[Olvesvatn]{Ölvesvatn},
2669 \tstidxutfplace{\Ulfsvatn}[Ulfsvatn]{Úlfsvatn},
2670 \tstidxutfplace{\'Anavatn}[Anavatn]{Ánavatn},
2671 \tstidxutfplace{M\asvatn}[Masvatn]{Másvatn},

```

```

2672 \@tstidx@if@notOT@ne
2673 {%
2674   \tstidxutfplace{\TH r'{\i}hyrningsvatn}[Thrihyrningsvatn]{Þrihyrningsvatn}
2675   (that one starts with a
2676     \tstidxutfword{thorn (\th)}[thorn]{thorn (þ)}%
2677     \tstindexutfsee{\th}{þ}[thornletter]{see}[thorn]{thorn (\th)}{thorn (þ)}},
2678   \tstidxutfplace{Sigr'{\i}\dh arsta\dh avatn}[Sigridharstadhavatn]{Sigriðarstaða}
2679   (that one has an \tstidxutfword{eth (\dh)}[eth]{eth (ð)}%
2680   \tstindexutfsee{\dh}{ð}[ethletter]{see}[eth]{eth (\dh)}{eth (ð)}%
2681   \ifxetex
2682     )%
2683   \else
2684     \ifluatex
2685     )%
2686   \else
2687     \tstidxdash those last two will also be omitted if you use the default
2688     \tstidxword{OT1} \tstidxword{font encoding})%
2689   \fi
2690 \fi,
2691 }%
2692 {%
2693   [a couple of lakes with a \tstidxword{thorn} and an
2694   \tstidxword{eth} have been omitted because this document is using the
2695   default \tstidxword{OT1} \tstidxword{font encoding}\tstidxdash try loading
2696   \tstidxsty{fontenc} with the \tstidxstyopt{fontenc}{T1} option],
2697 }%
2698 \tstidxutfplace{Gr\ae navatn}[Graenavatn]{Grænavatn},
2699 \tstidxutfplace{'Arnesl'on}[Arneslon]{Árneslón}
2700 and
2701 \tstidxutfplace{'Ish'olsvatn}[Isholsvatn]{Íshólsvatn}.
2702 If you are using this with \tstidxapp{xindy} and
2703 \tstidxword{UTF-8}, try this out with a different language option,
2704 for example \tstidxappopt{xindy}{-L swedish} or
2705 \tstidxappopt{xindy}{-L danish} or \tstidxappopt{xindy}{-L german-duden} or
2706 \tstidxappopt{xindy}{-L german-din5007} or \tstidxappopt{xindy}{-L polish} or
2707 \tstidxappopt{xindy}{-L icelandic}.
2708 \@tstidx@ifgerman
2709 {I notice you've use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{german} or
2710 \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{ngerman} package option. This means that if you want
2711 to use \tstidxapp{makeindex} instead of \tstidxapp{xindy}, you can
2712 use \tstidxapp{makeindex}'s \tstidxappopt{makeindex}{-g} option.%}
2713 }%
2714 {%
2715 If you want to use \tstidxapp{makeindex} instead of
2716 \tstidxapp{xindy}, then the package option \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{german} or
2717 \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{ngerman} will allow you to use
2718 \tstidxapp{makeindex}'s \tstidxappopt{makeindex}{-g} option.%}
2719 }%
2720 \@tstidx@ifutfviii

```

```

2721 {%
2722   \ifxetex
2723   \else
2724     \ifluatex
2725     \else
2726       \@tidx@sanizenote
2727     \fi
2728   \fi
2729 }%
2730 { No UTF-8 support has been detected for this document.\@tidx@stripaccentsnote}%
2731 }

@sanizenote
2732 \newcommand{\@tidx@sanizenote}{%
2733   \space You currently have the
2734   \@tstidx@ifsanitize
2735   {\@tstidxstyopt{testidx}{sanitize} option on.
2736   This means that the words containing \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters will
2737   first be sanitized before being passed to \tstidxcs{tstindex}, which
2738   will allow you to test how well the \tstidxphrase{indexing application}
2739   sorts \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters. If you'd rather test how
2740   \tstidxcs{index} writes these characters to the file read by the
2741   indexing application, use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{nosanitize}
2742   option instead. This may cause the \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters to be
2743   written in terms of \tstidxcs{IeC}.}%
2744 }%
2745 {\@tstidxstyopt{testidx}{nosanitize} option on.
2746 This means that the words containing \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters
2747 may be written to the file processed by the
2748 \tstidxphrase{indexing application} in terms of
2749 \tstidxcs{IeC}. This allows you to test how \tstidxcs{index} behaves.
2750 If you'd rather test how the indexing application sorts
2751 \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters, use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{sanitize}
2752 option instead, which will sanitize the \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters
2753 before passing them to \tstidxcs{tstindex}.}%
2754 }%
2755 }

ipaccentsnote
2756 \newcommand{\@tidx@stripaccentsnote}{%
2757   \space The \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{stripaccents} package option will
2758   effectively do, for example,
2759   \texttt{\string\index\char`\{\elite@\string\'elite\char`\'\}}
2760   whereas the
2761   \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{nostripaccents} package option will
2762   effectively do, for example,
2763   \texttt{\string\index\char`\{\string\'elite\char`\'\}}.
2764 These options have no effect in UTF-8 mode.%%
2765 }

```

```

tidx@par@viii
2766 \tstidxnewblock
2767 {%
2768   Don't forget there's also a \tstidxphrase{number group}, so let's
2769   have some numbers.
2770   \tstidxartbook{The}{Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy} has
2771   of course propelled the number \tstidxnumber{42} to stardom, as the
2772   answer to \tstidxword{life}, the \tstidxword{universe} and
2773   everything. We usually deal in base~\tstidxnumber{10}, but sometimes
2774   base~\tstidxnumber{16} is useful to programmers, and computers
2775   prefer base~\tstidxnumber{2} (and \tstidxnumber{2} is the only
2776   \tstidxword{even} \tstidxword{prime number}). A \tstidxword{century} in
2777   \tstidxword{cricket} means \tstidxnumber{100} runs, and in the
2778   \tstidxword{calendar} \tstidxnumber{100} years.
2779   \tidx@numberlettergroup
2780   Whilst we're on the subject of numbers, let's try out some
2781   equations.
2782 \begin{equation}
2783 \tstidxmath{E}{E} = mc^2
2784 \end{equation}
2785 \tidx@ifamsmath
2786 {%
2787   Since this document is using \tstidxsty{amsmath}, let's try out
2788   the \tstidxenv{align} environment:
2789 \begin{align}
2790 \tstidxmath{f(x)}[fx]{f(\protect\vec{x})} &=
2791 \tstidxmathsym{alpha}{\protect\alpha}
2792 \tstidxmathsym{sum}{\protect\sum}_i^{\tstidxmath{n}{n}} x_i
2793 +\tstidxmathsym{beta}{\protect\beta} \sum_i^n x_i^2
2794 +\tstidxmathsym{gamma}{\protect\gamma} \\
2795 \frac{\tstidxmathsym{partial}{\partial f}{\partial x_j}}{\alpha + 2\beta x_j} &=
2796 \tidx@scriptnote
2797 If this document hadn't loaded the \tstidxsty{amsmath} package,
2798 we would have had to use the \tstidxenv{eqnarray} environment
2799 instead.
2800 }%
2801 {%
2802   This document doesn't load the \tstidxsty{amsmath} package, so
2803   let's try out the \tstidxenv{eqnarray} environment:
2804 \begin{eqnarray}
2805 \tstidxmath{f(x)}{f(\protect\vec{x})} &=&
2806 \tstidxmathsym{alpha}{\protect\alpha}
2807 \tstidxmathsym{sum}{\protect\sum}_i^{\tstidxmath{n}{n}} x_i
2808 +\tstidxmathsym{beta}{\protect\beta} \sum_i^n x_i^2
2809 +\tstidxmathsym{gamma}{\protect\gamma} \\
2810 \frac{\tstidxmathsym{partial}{\partial f}{\partial x_j}}{\alpha + 2\beta x_j} &=&
2811 \tidx@scriptnote

```

```

2814 \end{eqnarray}
2815   \@tidx@scriptnote
2816   If you load the \tstidxsty{amsmath} package, we'll test the
2817   \tstidxenv{align} environment instead.
2818 }%
2819 Incidentally, that's just a regular partial derivative symbol
2820 \$\tstidxmathsym{partial}\{\protect\partial\}. Not to be confused
2821 with the spin-weighted partial derivative
2822 \@tstidx@ifamssymb{\tstidxmathsym{eth}}[spinderiv]\{\protect\eth\},
2823 which can be displayed here as this document has loaded the
2824 \tstidxsty{amssymb} package
2825 {[you need the \tstidxsty{amssymb} package for that symbol]}.
2826 \@tidx@mathslettergroup
2827 \iftestidxprefix
2828 I've done something similar with the \tstidxwordpl{marker} where I've used
2829 \texttt{\tstidxindexmarkerprefix} as the \tstidxword{prefix}.%
2830 \else
2831 With the prefixes on I can also do something similar with the
2832 \tstidxwordpl{marker} where I'll use
2833 \texttt{\tstidxindexmarkerprefix} as the \tstidxword{prefix}.%
2834 \fi
2835 }

```

dx@scriptnote

```

2836 \newcommand{\@tidx@scriptnote}{%
2837   (Note how the subscripts and superscripts can be affected
2838   by material inserted between the symbol and the sub- and
2839   superscripts.)
2840 }

```

erlettergroup

```

2841 \newcommand*{\@tidx@numberlettergroup}{%
2842   If you're using \tstidxapp{xindy}, you can provide a numbers group
2843   by adding the following to your \texttt{.xdy} module:
2844 \begin{flushleft}\ttfamily
2845 (define-letter-group \string"Numbers"\string"\par
2846   \string:prefixes (\string"0\string" \string"1\string" \string"2\string"
2847 \string"3\string" \string"4\string" \string"5\string"
2848 \string"6\string" \string"7\string" \string"8\string"
2849 \string"9\string")\par
2850   \string:before \string"A\string")
2851 \end{flushleft}
2852 }

```

hslettergroup

```

2853 \newcommand*{\@tidx@mathslettergroup}{%
2854 \iftestidxprefix
2855   Now I've been a bit fancy here and inserted
2856   \texttt{\tstidxmathsymprefix} in front of

```

```

2857 the sort key so I can get \tstidxapp{xindy} to create a special
2858 group for the maths symbols. Here's
2859 \else
2860 This document has used the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{noprefix}
2861 package option, which has switched off the sort prefixes.
2862 If you use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{prefix} option I can be a
2863 bit fancy here and insert
2864 \texttt{\tstidxmathsymprefix} in front of
2865 the sort key so I can get \tstidxapp{xindy} to create a special
2866 group for the maths symbols. When you switch on the prefixes here's
2867 \fi
2868 the code you can add to your \texttt{.xdy} file to implement it:
2869 \begin{flushleft}\ttfamily
2870 (define-letter-group \string"Maths\string"
2871   \string:prefixes (\string"\tstidxmathsymprefix\string")
2872   \string:before \string"Numbers\string")
2873 \end{flushleft}
2874 }

```

\@tidx@par@ix

```

2875 \tstidxnewblock*\{@tidx@closerangepar}%
2876 {%

```

This isn't really a UTF-8 word but it needs a different label to avoid clashing with "recover".

```

2877 Let's \tstidxutfword{re-cover}[reecover]{re-cover} old ground and
2878 talk about ranges again.
2879 This is the end of the \tstidxcloseword{range}
2880 \tstidxword{example} from \tstidxword{block}~\@tidx@openangepar.
2881 There's not much else to say about this \tstidxword{block} really.
2882 It's quite boring, isn't it? However, you'll need it if you've
2883 included block~\@tidx@openangepar. Unless you're testing for
2884 a mis-matched range, of course. That might be quite interesting,
2885 possibly, but I'm not going to \tstidxphrase{hold my breath}.%
2886 }

```

\@tidx@par@x

```

2887 \tstidxnewblock
2888 {%
2889 Now this is going to be hard to believe\tstidxdash in fact I'm
2890 totally \tstidxword{gobsmacked} and utterly \tstidxword{astounded}
2891 \tstidxdash but I've discovered that we're still missing some
2892 \tstidxphrase{letter groups}, and I've run out of anything
2893 \tstidxword{quaint} to say, so I'm going to have to
2894 \tstidxword{yatter} for a while longer, which will probably make
2895 you \tstidxword{yawn} and fall \tstidxword{asleep}.
2896 What shall we talk about? My \tstidxword{quirky}
2897 \tstidxword{badinage} is about to \tstidxword{expire}. How about a
2898 \tstidxword{story}? Here's one I made up for my friend
2899 \tstidxperson{Paulo}{Cereda} in \tstidxsym{TeX}{\TeX}.SE chat because he likes
2900 ducks and is the creator of \tstidxapp{arara}.

```

```

2901 So, are you sitting comfortably? Then let's \tstidxword{begin}. By the way,
2902 before I \tstidxword{forget}, it's called
2903 \tstidxbook{Sir Quackalot and the Golden Arara} and is the
2904 first story in
2905 \tstidxartbook{The}{Adventures of Sir Quackalot}.
2906 It's a \tstidxword{tale} of \tstidxword{adventure} and
2907 \tstidxword{derring-do}. The \tstidxword{hero} of the
2908 \tstidxword{story} is \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot}, in case you
2909 can't tell from the \tstidxword{title}.
2910 \tstidxphrase{Once upon a time}, a long time ago in
2911 \tstidxartphrase{a}{far away land}, there lived a
2912 \tstidxword{knight}. He was \tstidxword{handsome}, he was
2913 \tstidxword{bold}, he was \tstidxword{brave}.
2914 He was\tstidxdash a \tstidxword{duck}. His \tstidxword{name} was
2915 \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot}.
2916 One day \tstidxperson{the}{Fairy Goose} appeared.
2917 \tstidxqt{Brave \tstidxword{knight},} she said. \tstidxqt{A terrible
2918 \tstidxword{plight} has fallen on
2919 the \tstidxword{land}. The evil \tstidxword{OgRe} has stolen
2920 \tstidxartphrase{the}{Golden Arara}. Only you can save it.}
2921 (That's a \tstidxword{reference} to
2922 \tstidxsym{TeX}\{TeX}'s \tstidxphrase{output routine}, if you missed it.)
2923 \tstidxqt{It will be a \tstidxword{perilous} \tstidxword{quest}, but find
2924 \tstidxartphrase{the}{Mighty Helm of Knuth} and
2925 \tstidxartphrase{the}{Legendary Sword} \tstidxword{xor} to aid you.} (Ask
2926 \tstidxperson{David}{Carlisle} about the \tstidxword{xor}
2927 \tstidxword{reference}.)%
2928 }

```

```

\n@tidx@par@xi
2929 \tstidxnewblock
2930 {%
2931 So \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} set out on his \tstidxword{quest}.
2932 (This is the \tstidxword{continuation} from
2933 the previous \tstidxword{block}, for any \tstidxword{newcomers}
2934 who have just turned up.) He soon arrived at
2935 \tstidxartphrase{the}{Bog of Eternal Glossaries} (that's a
2936 reference to my \tstidxsty{glossaries} package, and it's also a
2937 \tstidxword{nod} to \tstidxartplace{the}{Bog of Eternal Stench} in
2938 \tstidxfilm{Labyrinth}), in the
2939 \tstidxword{centre} (or \tstidxword{center} for those of you
2940 \tstidxphrase{across the pond}) of which was
2941 suspended \tstidxartphrase{the}{Mighty Helm of Knuth}, but
2942 \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} was learned in the \tstidxword{lore} of
2943 installing \tstidxapp{Perl} and was able to leap upon the \tstidxword{magical}
2944 \tstidxword{raft} \tstidxapp{makeglossaries} and steer his way through the
2945 \tstidxword{external} \tstidxphrasepl{indexing application} and their many
2946 arguments. (That's supposed to be a \tstidxword{pun}, but it's
2947 \tstidxphrase{bad form} to explain the \tstidxword{joke}, and it

```

```
2948 wasn't even particularly \tstidxword{witty}.  
2949 Incidentally, \tstidxperson{Joseph}{Wright} makes a  
2950 \tstidxword{cameo} at this point with the  
2951 \tstidxword{exclamation} \tstidxqt{fetchez la vache!}\ but you'll have to  
2952 ask \tstidxperson{Paulo}{Cereda} what  
2953 that's all about. It wouldn't surprise me if it had something to  
2954 do with \tstidxphrase{Monty Python}.)%  
2955 }
```

@tidx@par@xii

```
2956 \tstidxnewblock  
2957 { %  
2958 Anyway, where were we? Oh, yes. He (that's  
2959 \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} we're talking about, if you've only  
2960 just joined us) snatched up \tstidxartphrase{the}{Mighty Helm of Knuth} and  
2961 escaped from the \tstidxword{perilous} \tstidxword{bog}. Soon he came to  
2962 \tstidxartphrase{the}{Dread Vale of the Editors}, guarded  
2963 at either end by the ever-quarrelling  
2964 \tstidxword{leviathans} \tstidxapp{Emacs} and \tstidxapp{Vi}.  
2965 As he approached the \tstidxword{vale}, Emacs uttered the  
2966 \tstidxphrase{magic incantation} that  
2967 sent forth \tstidxartphrase{the}{butterflies of chaos}.  
2968 (I know \tstidxqt{\tstidxword{doom}} is more appropriate but,  
2969 as is \tstidxphrase{common knowledge}, \tstidxword{chaos} is a  
2970 \tstidxword{butterfly} \tstidxword{motif}.)%  
2971 }
```

tidx@par@xiii

```
2972 \tstidxnewblock  
2973 { %  
2974 But \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} was protected by  
2975 \tstidxartphrase{the}{Mighty Helm of Knuth} and  
2976 raced past into the \tstidxword{vale}, where he found  
2977 \tstidxartphrase{the}{Legendary Sword} \tstidxword{xor} in  
2978 the centre of the great \tstidxsty{longtable}. (\tstidxword{Ooh}, I've started a  
2979 \tstidxword{sentence} with a \tstidxword{conjunction}.  
2980 How \tstidxword{naughty} is that?)  
2981 With a great \tstidxword{leap} and a \tstidxword{bound},  
2982 \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} plucked out the \tstidxword{sword} and  
2983 headed for the far end of the \tstidxword{vale}.  
2984 Up pounced \tstidxapp{Vi} and belched forth a \tstidxword{myriad}  
2985 of \tstidxword{clones} that bore down on  
2986 \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot}. But, brandishing the \tstidxword{sword}  
2987 \tstidxword{xor}, \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} sliced them down.  
2988 (There's some \tstidxword{repetition} there, but hopefully no one's  
2989 noticed. There's even more coming up in the next  
2990 \tstidxword{block}.)%  
2991 }
```

@tidx@par@xiv

2992 \tstidxnewblock*{\@tidx@close@testidxsty} %
2993 { %
2994 \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} escaped from
2995 \tstidxartphrase{the}{Dread Vale of the Editors} and set off
2996 up the path that led to the evil \tstidxword{OgRe}'s \tstidxword{lair}.
2997 As \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} approached, there was a fearful
2998 \tstidxword{roar}, and the \tstidxword{OgRe} pounced on \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalo}
2999 The brave \tstidxword{knight} raised his powerful \tstidxword{sword}
3000 \tstidxword{xor} and brought it down on the \tstidxword{OgRe}, destroying him.
3001 \tstidxperson{Sir}{Quackalot} rescued \tstidxartphrase{the}{Golden Arara}
3002 and the \tstidxword{land} was once more restored to \tstidxword{peace} and
3003 \tstidxword{harmony} and
3004 \tstidxwordpl{paragraph} were able to \tstidxword{span}
3005 \tstidxphrasepl{page break} without \tstidxword{fear}.
3006 \tstidxartphrase{The}{End}. Don't miss the next \tstidxword{thrilling}
3007 \tstidxword{adventure} \tstidxbook{Sir Quackalot and the Hyper Lake of Doom}
3008 where our \tstidxword{seaborne} \tstidxphrase{intrepid hero} %
3009 \tstindexsubsee{hero}{intrepid}[hero.intrepid]{see}{intrepid hero} meets a \tstidxw
3010 \tstidxword{seal} with a \tstidxword{zither} (a \tstidxword{zealous}
3011 \tstidxword{fan} of \tstidxartfilm{The}{Third Man}), a \tstidxword{youthful}
3012 \tstidxphrase{sea lion} with a \tstidxword{magic}
3013 \tstidxword{yo-yo}, and a \tstidxword{wily} \tstidxword{wombat}
3014 \tstidxword{warrior} with a \tstidxword{laser-guided}
3015 \tstidxphrase{sealant gun}. Can they defeat the
3016 \tstidxword{villainous}, \tstidxword{zany} \tstidxword{zoologist}
3017 sailing a \tstidxword{xebec} across the \tstidxword{sea} bearing canisters of
3018 \tstidxword{xenon}, \tstidxword{xylem} and \tstidxword{xylene}?
3019 Oh, \tstidxword{zounds}! He's \tstidxword{ashore} wearing
3020 a \tstidxphrase{zoot suit} and smoking a \tstidxword{zucchini}
3021 whilst playing a \tstidxword{xylophone}.
3022 As one \tstidxphrase{anonymous reviewer} said,
3023 it's as \tstidxword{exhilarating} as watching a \tstidxword{yuppie}
3024 eating a \tstidxphrase{yule log} soaked in \tstidxphrase{yoghurt}.
3025 Hmm, \tstidxword{yummy}\tstidxdash or \tstidxword{yuck}, depending
3026 on your tastes. Don't forget to \tstidxword{check} you
3027 have some \tstidxword{chalk} so we can write
3028 \tstidxword{ddisgynedig} and \tstidxword{ddyrchafedig}
3029 in \tstidxplace{Nghaerdydd} (over in \tstidxplace{Nghymru})
3030 because I want a few more words with \tstidxwordpl{digraph},
3031 and then we can take a \tstidxword{ffotograff} of
3032 \tstidxplace{Ffestiniog}.%
3033 }

\@tidx@par@xv

3034 \tstidxnewblock
3035 { %
3036 Oh, did I tell you about the \tstidxphrase{vice-president} who was
3037 a \tstidxword{Viking} in a \tstidxword{vignette}? No? Well, I can't

```

3038 quite remember the \tstidxword{story} myself, but it had something
3039 to do with a \tstidxphrase{vice admiral} with a
3040 \tstidxphrase{Victoria plum} and a \tstidxphrase{viceroy} with
3041 a \tstidxphrase{Victoria sponge}, or was it
3042 \tstidxphrase{vice versa}? The \tstidxphrase{vice chancellor}
3043 preferred \tstidxword{vichyssoise}.
3044 For \tstidxphrase{letter ordering} use the \tstidxappopt{makeindex}{-l} option
3045 with \tstidxapp{makeindex} or the \texttt{ord/letorder} module
3046 with \tstidxapp{xindy} (\tstidxappopt{xindy}{-M ord/letorder}).
3047 If you omit this, the default
3048 \tstidxphrase{word ordering} is used. The ordering in the
3049 \tstidxbook{Compact Oxford English Dictionary} (third edition,
3050 revised) for these words are: vice admiral, vice chancellor, vice-president,
3051 \tstidxword{viceregal}, viceroy, vice versa. Quick
3052 \tstidxword{quiz}. Can you get \tstidxapp{makeindex} or
3053 \tstidxapp{xindy} to reproduce that order?%
3054 }

```

@tidx@par@xvi

```

3055 \tstidxnewblock*{\@tidx@close@testidxsty}%
3056 {%
3057 This is the final \tstidxword{block} of dummy text
3058 provided by the \tstidxclosesty{testidx} package. This block
3059 contains the close of a \tstidxword{range} that was started in block~1.
3060 Fun, wasn't it?%
3061 }

```

8 Support for glossaries

This package allows the dummy text to work with the glossaries (or glossaries-extra) package.
 Instead of using \index, the entries are first defined and then used in the dummy text.

```

3062 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
3063 \ProvidesPackage{testidx-glossaries}[2019/09/29 v1.2 (NLCT)]

```

glossariespkg By default just load glossaries.

```
3064 \newcommand*{\tstidx@glossariespkg}{glossaries}
```

Pass options to glossaries, unless glossaries has already been loaded, in which case use \setupglossaries

tupglossaries

```

3065 \@ifpackageloaded{glossaries}
3066 {%
3067   \newcommand*{\tstidx@setupglossaries}[1]{\setupglossaries{#1}}%
3068 }%
3069 {%
3070   \newcommand*{\tstidx@setupglossaries}[1]{%
3071     \PassOptionsToPackage{#1}{glossaries}%
3072   }%
3073 }

```

```

glossariesextra For options specific to glossaries-extra.
3074 \@ifpackageloaded{glossaries-extra}
3075 {%
3076   \newcommand*{\tstidx@setupglossariesextra}[1]{\glossariesextrasetup{\#1}}%
3077 }%
3078 {%
3079   \newcommand*{\tstidx@setupglossariesextra}[1]{%
3080     \PassOptionsToPackage{\#1}{glossaries-extra}%
3081   }%
3082 }

@usemakegloss
3083 \newcommand*{\tstidx@usemakegloss}{\PackageError{testidx-glossaries}{You
3084 need to put \string\tstidxmakegloss\MessageBreak in the preamble in order
3085 to use\MessageBreak \string\testidx\space with testidx-glossaries}{}}

Need to know whether to use \makeglossaries, \makenoidxglossaries, \GlsXtrLoadResources.

tidxmakegloss
3086 \newcommand*{\tstidxmakegloss}[1][]{%
3087   \@tstidx@ifgerman{\GlsSetQuote{+}}{}%
3088   \tstidxdefaultmakegloss
3089 }

Similarly for displaying the glossary.

intglossaries
3090 \newcommand*{\tstidxprintglossaries}{\printglossaries}

Similarly for displaying the glossary.

printglossary
3091 \newcommand*{\tstidxprintglossary}{\printglossary}

stidxtexfiles
3092 \newcommand*{\tstidxtexfiles}{testidx-glossaries-samples,\tstidxglyphfile}

xbasebibfiles
3093 \newcommand*{\tstidxbasebibfiles}{testidx-glossaries-samples}

asciibibfiles
3094 \newcommand*{\tstidxasciibibfiles}{testidx-glossaries-samples-ascii}

dxutfbibfiles
3095 \newcommand*{\tstidxutfbibfiles}{testidx-glossaries-samples-utf8}

dxloadsamples Set up \tstidxmakegloss to use \makenoidxglossaries (use  $\text{\TeX}$  to sort and collate).
3096 \newcommand*{\tstidxloadsamples}{%
3097   \@for\tstidxfile:=\tstidxtexfiles\do{\input{\tstidxfile}}%
3098   \renewcommand*{\tstidx@usemakegloss}{}%
3099 }

```

```

aultmakegloss Set up \tstidxmakegloss to use \makeglossaries (either makeindex or xindy).
3100 \newcommand*{\tstidxdefaultmakegloss}{%
3101   \makeglossaries
3102   \tstidxloadsamples
3103 }

oidxmakegloss Set up \tstidxmakegloss to use \makenoidxglossaries (use TEX to sort and collate).
3104 \newcommand*{\tstidxnoidxmakegloss}{%
3105   \makenoidxglossaries
3106   \tstidxloadsamples
3107 }

xbibmakegloss
3108 \newcommand*{\tstidxbibmakegloss}[1]{%
3109   \def\@tstidx@resourceargs{}%
3110   \ifutfviii
3111   {%
3112     \def\@tstidx@resource@src{\tstidxbasebibfiles,%
3113       \tstidxutfbibfiles,%
3114       \tstidxglyphfile-utf8}%
3115   }%
3116   {%
3117     \def\@tstidx@resource@src{\tstidxbasebibfiles,%
3118       \tstidxasciibibfiles,%
3119       testidx-glossaries-nodiglyphs}%
3120   }%
3121   \if@tstidx@setdescription
3122     \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
3123       \def\@tstidx@resourceargs{selection={recorded and deps and see}}%
3124     \else
3125       \def\@tstidx@resourceargs{ignore-fields={see,seealso}}%
3126     \fi
3127   \else
3128     \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
3129       \def\@tstidx@resourceargs{%
3130         selection={recorded and deps and see},%
3131         ignore-fields={description}}%
3132     \else
3133       \def\@tstidx@resourceargs{%
3134         ignore-fields={description,see,seealso}}%
3135     \fi
3136   \fi
3137   \iftstidxprefix
3138     \tstidxloadglsresource{src={testidx-glossaries-mathsym},%
3139       group={Maths},sort={letter-case},\@tstidx@resourceargs}%
3140     \tstidxloadglsresource{src={testidx-glossaries-markers},%
3141       group={Markers},sort={letter-case},\@tstidx@resourceargs}%
3142   \iftstidxnumbergroup
3143     \tstidxloadglsresource{src={testidx-glossaries-numbers},%

```

```

3144     sort={integer},\@tstidx@resourceargs}%
3145     \tstidxloadglsresource{src={\@tstidx@resource@src},%
3146         \@tstidx@resourceargs,#1}%
3147 \else
3148     \tstidxloadglsresource{src={testidx-glossaries-numbers},%
3149         \@tstidx@resource@src},%
3150         \@tstidx@resourceargs,#1}%
3151 \fi
3152 \else
3153     \iftstidxnumbergroup
3154         \tstidxloadglsresource{src={testidx-glossaries-numbers},%
3155             sort={integer},\@tstidx@resourceargs}%
3156         \tstidxloadglsresource{%
3157             src={testidx-glossaries-mathsym,%
3158                 testidx-glossaries-markers,%
3159                 \@tstidx@resource@src},%
3160             \@tstidx@resourceargs,#1}%
3161 \else
3162     \tstidxloadglsresource{%
3163         src={testidx-glossaries-mathsym,%
3164             testidx-glossaries-markers,%
3165             testidx-glossaries-numbers,%
3166             \@tstidx@resource@src},%
3167         \@tstidx@resourceargs,#1}%
3168 \fi
3169 \fi
3170 \renewcommand*\tstidx@usemakegloss{}%
3171 }

```

adglsresource

```

3172 \newcommand{\tstidxloadglsresource}[1]{%
3173   \iftestidxverbose
3174     \PackageInfo{testidx-glossaries}{\string\GlsXtrLoadResources[#1]}%
3175   \fi
3176   \GlsXtrLoadResources[#1]%
3177 }

```

Determine whether to use the `see` (and `seealso`) key or `\glssee`.

@useglsseekey

```

3178 \newif\if@tstidx@useglsseekey
3179 \atstidx@useglsseekeytrue
3180 \DeclareOption{seekey}{\atstidx@useglsseekeytrue}
3181 \DeclareOption{noseekey}{\atstidx@useglsseekeyfalse}

```

Determine whether to provide descriptions for the sample entries.

etdescription

```

3182 \newif\if@tstidx@setdescription
3183 \atstidx@setdescriptionfalse

```

```

3184 \DeclareOption{desc}{\@tstidx@setdescriptiontrue}
3185 \DeclareOption{nodec}{\@tstidx@setdescriptionfalse}

    Load glossaries-extra:
3186 \DeclareOption{extra}{\renewcommand*{\tstidx@glossariespkg}{glossaries-extra}}
    Don't load glossaries-extra:
3187 \DeclareOption{noextra}{\renewcommand*{\tstidx@glossariespkg}{glossaries}}


x@ifusebibgls Determine if the bib2gls option was used.
3188 \newcommand*{\@testidx@ifusebibgls}[2]{#2}

    Use makeindex:
3189 \DeclareOption{makeindex}{%
3190   \let\@testidx@ifusebibgls\@secondoftwo
3191   \tstidx@setupglossaries{makeindex}%
3192   \renewcommand*{\tstidxmakegloss}[1][]{%
3193     \@tstidx@ifgerman{\GlsSetQuote{+}}{}%
3194     \tstidxdefaultmakegloss
3195   }%
3196   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossaries}{\printglossaries}%
3197   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossary}{\printglossary}%
3198 }

    Use xindy:
3199 \DeclareOption{xindy}{%
3200   \let\@testidx@ifusebibgls\@secondoftwo
3201   \tstidx@setupglossaries{xindy}%
3202   \renewcommand*{\tstidxmakegloss}[1][]{%
3203     \tstidxdefaultmakegloss
3204   }%
3205   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossaries}{\printglossaries}%
3206   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossary}{\printglossary}%
3207 }

    Use TeX:
3208 \DeclareOption{tex}{%
3209   \let\@testidx@ifusebibgls\@secondoftwo
3210   \renewcommand*{\tstidxmakegloss}[1][]{%
3211     \tstidxnoidxmakegloss
3212   }%
3213   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossaries}{\printnoidxglossaries}%
3214   \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossary}{\printnoidxglossary}%
3215 }

    Use bib2gls (requires glossaries-extra):
3216 \DeclareOption{bib2gls}{%
3217   \renewcommand*{\tstidx@glossariespkg}{glossaries-extra}%
3218   \let\@testidx@ifusebibgls\@firstoftwo
3219   \tstidx@setupglossariesextra{record}%

```

```

3220 \renewcommand*{\tstidxmakegloss}[1][]{%
3221   \tstidxbibmakegloss{#1}%
3222 }%
3223 \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossaries}{\printunsrtglossaries}%
3224 \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossary}{\printunsrtglossary}%
3225 }

```

Indicate that `\tstidxmakegloss` won't be used:

```

3226 \DeclareOption{manual}{%
3227   \renewcommand*{\tstidx@usemakegloss}{}%
3228   \renewcommand*{\tstidxmakegloss}[1][]{%
3229     \PackageWarning{testidx-glossaries}{\string\tstidxmakegloss\space
3230       disabled by `manual' package option}%
3231 }%
3232 \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossaries}{%
3233   \PackageWarning{testidx-glossaries}{\string\tstidxprintglossaries\space
3234     disabled by `manual' package option}%
3235 }%
3236 \renewcommand*{\tstidxprintglossary}{%
3237   \PackageWarning{testidx-glossaries}{\string\tstidxprintglossary\space
3238     disabled by `manual' package option}%
3239 }%
3240 }

```

`dxnumbergroup`

```

3241 \newif\iftstidxnumbergroup
3242 \tstidxnumbergrouptrue
3243 \DeclareOption{noglsnumbers}{\tstidxnumbergroupfalse}
3244 \DeclareOption{glsnumbers}{\tstidxnumbergrouptrue}

```

Pass remaining options to `testidx`:

```
3245 \DeclareOption*{\PassOptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{testidx}}
```

Process options:

```
3246 \ProcessOptions
```

Load required packages.

```
3247 \RequirePackage{testidx}
```

Pass options to `glossaries` according to the options passed to `testidx`.

```

3248 \@tstidx@ifsanitize
3249 { \tstidx@setupglossaries{sanitizesort=true} }
3250 { \tstidx@setupglossaries{sanitizesort=false} }

```

Load `glossaries` (or `glossaries-extra`, which internally loads `glossaries`).

```
3251 \RequirePackage{\tstidx@glossariespkg}
```

Load `glossary-mcols` so the default glossary style can be set to `mcolindexgroup`.

```
3252 \RequirePackage{glossary-mcols}
```

Set the default style according to whether or not the entries should include descriptions.

```
3253 \if@tstidx@setdescription
3254   \setupglossaries{nopostdot=false}
3255   \setglossarystyle{indexgroup}
3256 \else
3257   \setupglossaries{nopostdot}
3258   \setglossarystyle{mcolindexgroup}
3259 \fi
```

Implement number group setting if `xindy` setting on.

```
3260 \ifglsxindy
3261 \iftstidxnumbergroup
3262   \gls@xindy@glsnumberstrue
3263 \else
3264   \gls@xindy@glsnumbersfalse
3265 \fi
3266 \fi
```

Check if the `seealso` key is available:

hasseealsokey

```
3267 \newif\if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
3268 \key@ifundefined{glossentry}{seealso}%
3269 {\@tstidx@hasseealsokeyfalse}
3270 {\@tstidx@hasseealsokeytrue}
```

Check if verbose mode is on.

```
3271 \iftstidxverbose
```

@writeglsinfo If verbose mode is on write entry information to the log file.

```
3272 \appto{@newglossaryentryposthook{\@testidx@writeglsinfo}}
3273 \newcommand{\@testidx@writeglsinfo}{%
3274   \letcs{\@tstidx@sort}{\glsdetoklabel{\@glo@label}@sort}%
3275   \onelevel@sanitize{\@tstidx@sort}
3276   \letcs{\@tstidx@name}{\glsdetoklabel{\@glo@label}@name}%
3277   \onelevel@sanitize{\@tstidx@name}
3278   \letcs{\@tstidx@text}{\glsdetoklabel{\@glo@label}@text}%
3279   \onelevel@sanitize{\@tstidx@text}
3280   \ifcsdef{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{\@glo@label}@parent}%
3281     {\letcs{\@tstidx@parent}{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{\@glo@label}@parent}}%
3282     {\def{\@tstidx@parent}{}}
3283   \PackageInfo{testidx-glossaries}{new term label={\@glo@label},
3284     \MessageBreak
3285     name={\@tstidx@name},
3286     \MessageBreak
3287     sort={\@tstidx@sort},
3288     \MessageBreak
3289     text={\@tstidx@text},
3290     \MessageBreak
3291     parent={\@tstidx@parent},
```

```

3292     \MessageBreak
3293     see={\@glo@see}%
3294     \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
3295         , \MessageBreak
3296         seealso={\@glo@seealso}
3297     \fi
3298     \MessageBreak
3299 }%
3300 }

```

If verbose mode is on, write information if \TeX is used to sort the entries.

`@sortedinsert`

```

3301 \let\tstidx@org@glo@sortedinsert\@glo@sortedinsert
3302 \renewcommand{\@glo@sortedinsert}[2]{%
3303     \typeout{\#2}%
3304     \tstidx@org@glo@sortedinsert{\#1}{\#2}%
3305 }

```

`3306 \fi`

Write a warning message when \TeX is about to sort the entries, so the user doesn't think the build process has hung. This is already implemented in later versions of glossaries, so check for the command that issues the message.

`o@sortentries`

```

3307 \ifdef\glosortentrieswarning
3308 {}
3309 {%
3310 \let\tstidx@org@glo@sortentries\@glo@sortentries
3311 \renewcommand{\@glo@sortentries}[2]{%
3312     \typeout{Using TeX to sort entries---this may take a while}%
3313     \tstidx@org@glo@sortentries{\#1}{\#2}%
3314 }
3315 }

```

`@usemakegloss`

`3316 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@usemakegloss}{\tstidx@usemakegloss}`

`\tstidxtoidx` Restore original indexing definitions.

```

3317 \newcommand*{\tstidxtoidx}{%
3318 \renewcommand*{\@tstidx@usemakegloss}{}%
3319 \let\@tstindex\@tstidx@org@index
3320 \let\@tstidxwordpl\@tstidx@org@wordpl
3321 \let\@tstidxphrasepl\@tstidx@org@phrasepl
3322 \let\@tstidxcscs\@tstidx@org@cs
3323 \let\@tstindexpost\@tstidx@org@indexpost
3324 \let\@tstindexopenpost\@tstidx@org@indexopenpost
3325 \let\@tstindexclosepost\@tstidx@org@indexclosepost
3326 \let\@tstindexpre\@tstidx@org@indexpre

```

```

3327 \let\@tstindexopenpre\@tstidx@org@indexopenpre
3328 \let\@tstindexclosepre\@tstidx@org@indexclosepre
3329 \let\@tstindexsee\@tstidx@org@indexsee
3330 \let\@tstidx@indexsubsee\@tstidx@org@indexsubsee
3331 \let\@tstidx@subindexpost\@tstidx@org@subindexpost
3332 \let\@tstidx@subindexopenpost\@tstidx@org@subindexopenpost
3333 \let\@tstidx@subindexclosepost\@tstidx@org@subindexclosepost
3334 \let\@tstidx@subindexpre\@tstidx@org@subindexpre
3335 \let\@tstidx@subindexopenpre\@tstidx@org@subindexopenpre
3336 \let\@tstidx@subindexclosepre\@tstidx@org@subindexclosepre
3337 \let\@tstidx@subsubindexpost\@tstidx@org@subsubindexpost
3338 \let\@tstidx@subsubindexopenpost\@tstidx@org@subsubindexopenpost
3339 \let\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepost\@tstidx@org@subsubindexclosepost
3340 \let\@tstidx@subsubindexpre\@tstidx@org@subsubindexpre
3341 \let\@tstidx@subsubindexopenpre\@tstidx@org@subsubindexopenpre
3342 \let\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepre\@tstidx@org@subsubindexclosepre
3343 \let\@tidx@par@i\@tidx@org@par@i
3344 \let\@tidx@par@ii\@tidx@org@par@ii
3345 \let\@tidx@par@iii\@tidx@org@par@iii
3346 \let\@tidx@par@iv\@tidx@org@par@iv
3347 \let\@tidx@par@vi\@tidx@org@par@vi
3348 \let\@tidx@mathslettergroup\@tidx@org@mathslettergroup
3349 \let\@tidx@numberlettergroup\@tidx@org@numberlettergroup
3350 \let\@tidx@scriptnote\@tidx@org@scriptnote
3351 \let\@tidx@sanitizernote\@tidx@org@sanitizernote
3352 \let\@tidx@stripaccentsnote\@tidx@org@stripaccentsnote
3353 }

```

\tstidxtogls Switch on glossary definitions.

```

3354 \newcommand*\tstidxtogls{}%
3355 \renewcommand*\tstidxusemakegloss{\tstidxusemakegloss}%
3356 \let\@tstindex\@tstidx@org@index
3357 \let\@tstidxwordpl\@tstidx@gl@wordpl
3358 \let\@tstidxphrasepl\@tstidx@gl@phrasepl
3359 \let\@tstidxc@cs\@tstidx@gl@cs
3360 \let\@tstindexpost\@tstidx@gl@indexpost
3361 \let\@tstindexopenpost\@tstidx@gl@indexopenpost
3362 \let\@tstindexclosepost\@tstidx@gl@indexclosepost
3363 \let\@tstindexpre\@tstidx@gl@indexpre
3364 \let\@tstindexopenpre\@tstidx@gl@indexopenpre
3365 \let\@tstindexclosepre\@tstidx@gl@indexclosepre
3366 \let\@tstindexsee\@tstidx@gl@indexsee
3367 \let\@tstidx@indexsubsee\@tstidx@gl@indexsubsee
3368 \let\@tstidx@subindexpost\@tstidx@gl@subindexpost
3369 \let\@tstidx@subindexopenpost\@tstidx@gl@subindexopenpost
3370 \let\@tstidx@subindexclosepost\@tstidx@gl@subindexclosepost
3371 \let\@tstidx@subindexpre\@tstidx@gl@subindexpre
3372 \let\@tstidx@subindexopenpre\@tstidx@gl@subindexopenpre
3373 \let\@tstidx@subindexclosepre\@tstidx@gl@subindexclosepre

```

```

3374 \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexpost\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexpost
3375 \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpost\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexopenpost
3376 \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexclosepost\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexclosepost
3377 \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexpre\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexpre
3378 \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpre\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexopenpre
3379 \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexclosepre\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexclosepre
3380 \let\@tidx@par@i\@tidx@gls@par@i
3381 \let\@tidx@par@ii\@tidx@gls@par@ii
3382 \let\@tidx@par@iii\@tidx@gls@par@iii
3383 \let\@tidx@par@iv\@tidx@gls@par@iv
3384 \let\@tidx@par@vi\@tidx@gls@par@vi
3385 \let\@tidx@mathslettergroup\@tidx@gls@mathslettergroup
3386 \let\@tidx@numberlettergroup\@tidx@gls@numberlettergroup
3387 \let\@tidx@scriptnote\@tidx@gls@scriptnote
3388 \let\@tidx@sanitizenote\@tidx@gls@sanitizenote
3389 \let\@tidx@stripaccentsnote\@tidx@gls@stripaccentsnote
3390 }

\testidx
3391 \renewcommand*\testidx{%
3392   \@tstidx@usemakegloss
3393   \@ifstar
3394   {%
3395     \def\@testidx@block@sep{\space}%
3396     \@testidx
3397   }%
3398   {%
3399     \def\@testidx@block@sep{\tstidxdefblocksep}%
3400     \@testidx
3401   }%
3402 }

```

tidxglyphfile

```

3403 \iftstidxdiglyphs
3404   \newcommand*\tstidxglyphfile{testidx-glossaries-diglyphs}
3405 \else
3406   \newcommand*\tstidxglyphfile{testidx-glossaries-nodiglyphs}
3407 \fi

```

tstidxnewentry `\tstidxnewentry{\label}{\category}{\keyvalue list}`

Defines a new entry. If the glossaries-extra package has been loaded, also set the category.

```

3408 \ifpackageloaded{glossaries-extra}
3409 {
3410   \newcommand*\tstidxnewentry[3]{\newglossaryentry{\#1}{category={\#2},#3}}
3411 }
3412 {
3413   \newcommand*\tstidxnewentry[3]{\newglossaryentry{\#1}{\#3}}

```

```
3414 }
```

8.1 Indexing Command Modifications

Modify commands that index, so that they use the defined entries instead.

```
\@tstindex Do nothing
3415 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@gls@index}[1]{}
3416 \let\@tstidx@org@index\@tstindex
3417 \let\@tstindex\@tstidx@gls@index

\tstidxwordpl
3418 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@gls@wordpl}[2]{%
3419   {\def\@tstidx@gls{\glspl}\def\@tstidx@glsentry{\glsentryplural}%
3420     \tstidxword[#1]{#2}%
3421   }%
3422 }
3423 \let\@tstidx@org@wordpl\@tstidxwordpl
3424 \let\@tstidxwordpl\@tstidx@gls@wordpl

\tstidxphrasepl
3425 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@gls@phrasepl}[2]{%
3426   {\def\@tstidx@gls{\glspl}\def\@tstidx@glsentry{\glsentryplural}%
3427     \tstidxphrase[#1]{#2}%
3428   }%
3429 }
3430 \let\@tstidx@org@phrasepl\@tstidxphrasepl
3431 \let\@tstidxphrasepl\@tstidx@gls@phrasepl

\tstidxcs
3432 \newcommand*{\@tstidx@gls@cs}[2]{%
3433   \tstidxfmtpost{cs.#2}{\tstidxcsfmt}{#1}%
3434 }
3435 \let\@tstidx@org@cs\@tstidxcs
3436 \let\@tstidxcs\@tstidx@gls@cs

\tstidx@gls
3437 \newcommand*{\tstidx@gls}{\gls}

\tidx@glsentry
3438 \newcommand*{\tstidx@glsentry}{\glsentrytext}

\tstidx@label
3439 \newcommand*{\tstidx@label}{\glslabel}

\tstidx@encap
3440 \newcommand*{\tstidx@encap}{} 
```

```

\tstidx@range
3441 \newcommand*{\tstidx@range} {}

idx@openrange
3442 \newcommand*{\tstidx@openrange}{}()

dx@closerange
3443 \newcommand*{\tstidx@closerange}{}()

x@levelmarker
3444 \newcommand*{\tstidx@levelmarker}[4]{%
3445   \ifcsdef{glo@\#1@level}{%
3446     {%
3447       \ifcase\csname glo@\#1@level\endcsname
3448         #2\or#3\else#4%
3449       \fi
3450     }%
3451   {%
3452     #2%
3453   }%
3454 }

glstextformat
3455 \newcommand*{\tstidx@post@glstextformat}[1]{%
3456   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
3457     \iftestidxshowmarks
3458       \ifx\@tstidx@range\tstidx@openrange
3459         \tstidxttext{\#1%
3460           \tstidx@levelmarker\@tstidx@label
3461           \tstidxopenmarker
3462           \tstidxopensubmarker
3463           \tstidxopensubsubmarker
3464         }%
3465       \else
3466         \ifx\@tstidx@range\tstidx@closerange
3467           \tstidxttext{\#1%
3468             \tstidx@levelmarker\@tstidx@label
3469             \tstidxclosemarker
3470             \tstidxclosesubmarker
3471             \tstidxclosesubsubmarker
3472           }%
3473       \else
3474         \tstidxttext{\#1%
3475           \tstidx@levelmarker\@tstidx@label
3476           \tstidxmarker
3477           \tstidxsubmarker
3478           \tstidxsubsubmarker
3479         }%
3480       \fi

```

```

3481      \fi
3482  \else
3483      #1%
3484  \fi
3485 \else
3486     \iftestidxshowmarks
3487         \tstidxtext{\tstidxencaptext{@tstidx@encap}{#1%
3488             \tstidx@levelmarker@tstidx@label
3489             \tstidxmarker
3490             \tstidxsubmarker
3491             \tstidxsubsubmarker
3492         }{#1%
3493     \else
3494         #1%
3495     \fi
3496     \fi
3497 }

glstextformat
3498 \newcommand*{\tstidx@pre@glstextformat}[1]{%
3499 \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
3500 \iftestidxshowmarks
3501     \ifx\@tstidx@range\tstidx@openrange
3502         \tstidxtext{%
3503             \tstidx@levelmarker\@tstidx@label
3504             \tstidxopenmarker
3505             \tstidxopensubmarker
3506             \tstidxopensubsubmarker
3507         }{#1%
3508     \else
3509         \ifx\@tstidx@range\tstidx@closerange
3510             \tstidxtext{%
3511                 \tstidx@levelmarker\@tstidx@label
3512                 \tstidxclosemarker
3513                 \tstidxclosesubmarker
3514                 \tstidxclosesubsubmarker
3515             }{#1%
3516     \else
3517         \tstidxtext{%
3518             \tstidx@levelmarker\@tstidx@label
3519             \tstidxmarker
3520             \tstidxsubmarker
3521             \tstidxsubsubmarker
3522         }{#1%
3523     \fi
3524     \fi
3525 \else
3526     #1%
3527 \fi

```

```

3528 \else
3529   \iftestidxshowmarks
3530     \tstidxtext{\tstidxencap{ \tstidx@encap }{%
3531       \tstidx@levelmarker \tstidx@label
3532       \tstidxmarker
3533       \tstidxsubmarker
3534       \tstidxsubsubmarker
3535     }#1 }%
3536   \else
3537     #1%
3538   \fi
3539 \fi
3540 }

x@zapnonlabel
3541 \newcommand*{\tstidx@zapnonlabel}[2]{%
3542   \ifx,\#1\empty\else\ifx'\#1\empty\else\ifx-\#1\empty\else#1\fi\fi\fi
3543   \ifx\#2\empty
3544   \else
3545     \expandafter\tstidx@zapnonlabel
3546   \fi
3547   #2}

tidx@getlabel
3548 \newcommand*{\tstidx@getlabel}[1]{\tstidx@zapnonlabel#1\empty\empty}

x@glspreindex
3549 \newcommand*{\tstidx@glspreindex}[2][]{%
3550   \glshyperlink[\glstextformat{}]{\#2}\glsadd[#1]{\#2} }

@glspostindex
3551 \newcommand*{\tstidx@glspostindex}[2][]{%
3552   \glsadd[#1]{\#2}\glshyperlink[\glstextformat{}]{\#2} }

\tstindexpost
3553 \def\tstidx@gls@indexpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3554   \bgroup
3555   \edef\tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3556   \ifx\tstidx@label\empty
3557     \edef\tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3558   \ifx\tstidx@label\empty
3559     \edef\tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3560   \fi
3561   \fi
3562   \def\tstidx@encap{#4}%
3563   \def\tstidx@range{}%

```

Commands like `\gls` and `\glslink` put the indexing before the text, so we need to do the display text and then use `\glsadd`. Unless we have `glossaries-extra v1.14+`, in which case this is done automatically through the `wrgloss` setting.

```

3564 \let\tstidx@org@glistextformat\glistextformat
3565 \renewcommand\glistextformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glistextformat
3566   {\tstidx@org@glistextformat{\#1}}}%
3567 \ifx\relax#5\relax
3568   \ifx@\tstidx@encap@\empty
3569     \tstidx@glspostindex{\tstidx@label}%
3570   \else
3571     \tstidx@glspostindex[format={#4}]{\tstidx@label}%
3572   \fi
3573 \else
3574   \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
3575   {%
3576     \glshyperlink[\glistextformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\tstidx@label}}]%
3577     {\tstidx@label}%
3578     \ifx@\tstidx@encap@\empty
3579       \glsadd{\tstidx@label}%
3580     \else
3581       \glsadd[format={#4}]{\tstidx@label}%
3582     \fi
3583   }%
3584   {%
3585     \ifx@\tstidx@encap@\empty
3586       \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after]{\tstidx@label}%
3587     \else
3588       \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={#4}]{\tstidx@label}%
3589     \fi
3590   }%
3591 \fi
3592 \egroup
3593 }
3594 \let@\tstidx@org@indexpost\tstindexpost
3595 \let@\tstindexpost\tstidx@gls@indexpost

```

indexopenpost

```

3596 \def@\tstidx@gls@indexopenpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3597   \bgroup
3598   \edef@\tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3599   \ifx@\tstidx@label@\empty
3600     \edef@\tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3601     \ifx@\tstidx@label@\empty
3602       \edef@\tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3603     \fi
3604   \fi
3605   \def@\tstidx@encap{#4}%
3606   \def@\tstidx@range{}%
3607   \let\tstidx@org@glistextformat\glistextformat
3608   \renewcommand\glistextformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glistextformat
3609     {\tstidx@org@glistextformat{\#1}}}%
3610   \ifx\relax#5\relax

```

```

3611     \tstidx@glspostindex[format={ (#4 )}{\@tstidx@label}]%
3612 \else
3613     \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
3614     {%
3615         \glshyperlink[\glstextformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\@tstidx@label}}]%
3616         {\@tstidx@label}%
3617         \glsadd[format={ (#4 )}{\@tstidx@label}]%
3618     }%
3619     {%
3620         \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={ (#4 )}{\@tstidx@label}]%
3621     }%
3622 \fi
3623 \egroup
3624 }
3625 \let\@tstidx@org@indexopenpost\@tstindexopenpost
3626 \let\@tstindexopenpost\@tstidx@gls@indexopenpost

\ndexclosepost
3627 \def\@tstidx@gls@indexclosepost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3628   \bgroup
3629   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3630   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3631     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3632     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3633       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3634     \fi
3635   \fi
3636   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3637   \def\@tstidx@range{}%
3638   \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
3639   \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glstextformat
3640     {\tstidx@org@glstextformat##1}}%
3641   \ifx\relax#5\relax
3642     \tstidx@glspostindex[format={}#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
3643   \else
3644     \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
3645     {%
3646         \glshyperlink[\glstextformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\@tstidx@label}}]%
3647         {\@tstidx@label}%
3648         \glsadd[format={}#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
3649     }%
3650     {%
3651         \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={}#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
3652     }%
3653   \fi
3654   \egroup
3655 }
3656 \let\@tstidx@org@indexclosepost\@tstindexclosepost
3657 \let\@tstindexclosepost\@tstidx@gls@indexclosepost

```

```

\tstindexpre
3658 \def\@tstidx@gls@indexpre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3659   \bgroup
3660   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3661   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3662     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3663     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3664       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3665     \fi
3666   \fi
3667   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3668   \def\@tstidx@range{}%
3669   \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
3670   \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@pre@glstextformat
3671     {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{##1}}}%
3672   \ifx\relax#5\relax
3673     \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
3674       \tstidx@glspreindex{\@tstidx@label}%
3675     \else
3676       \tstidx@glspreindex[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3677     \fi
3678   \else
3679     \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
3680       \tstidx@gls{\@tstidx@label}%
3681     \else
3682       \tstidx@gls[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3683     \fi
3684   \fi
3685 \egroup
3686 }
3687 \let\@tstidx@org@indexpre\@tstindexpre
3688 \let\@tstindexpre\@tstidx@gls@indexpre

```

```

tindexopenpre
3689 \def\@tstidx@gls@indexopenpre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3690   \bgroup
3691   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3692   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3693     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3694     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3695       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3696     \fi
3697   \fi
3698   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3699   \def\@tstidx@range{()}%
3700   \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
3701   \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@pre@glstextformat
3702     {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{##1}}}%
3703   \ifx\relax#5\relax

```

```

3704     \tstidx@glspreindex[format={ (#4)}{\@tstidx@label}%
3705 \else
3706     \tstidx@gls[format={ (#4)}{\@tstidx@label}%
3707 \fi
3708 \egroup
3709 }
3710 \let\@tstidx@org@indexopenpre\@tstindexopenpre
3711 \let\@tstindexopenpre\@tstidx@gls@indexopenpre

indexclosepre
3712 \def\@tstidx@gls@indexclosepre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3713   \bgroup
3714   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3715   \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3716     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3717     \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3718       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3719     \fi
3720   \fi
3721   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3722   \def\@tstidx@range{}%
3723   \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
3724   \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@pre@glstextformat
3725     {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{##1}}}%
3726   \ifx\relax#5\relax
3727     \tstidx@glspreindex[format={ }#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
3728   \else
3729     \tstidx@gls[format={ }#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
3730   \fi
3731 \egroup
3732 }
3733 \let\@tstidx@org@indexclosepre\@tstindexclosepre
3734 \let\@tstindexclosepre\@tstidx@gls@indexclosepre

\seealso
3735 \providecommand*\seealso{see also}

\seename
3736 \providecommand*\seename{see}

stidx@seealso
3737 \newcommand*\tstidx@seealso{seealso}

\tstindexsee
3738 \def\@tstidx@gls@indexsee#1#2#3#4[#5]#6{%
3739   \if@tstidx@useglsseekkey
3740   \else
3741     \bgroup
3742       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%

```

```

3743 \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3744   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3745   \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3746     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3747   \fi
3748 \fi
3749 \ifx\relax#5\relax
3750   \def\@tstidx@xrlabel{}%
3751   \def\@tstidx@xrlabel@sep{}%
3752   \@for\@tst@idxthis:=#6\do{%
3753     \edef\@tstidx@xrlabel{\@tstidx@xrlabel\@tstidx@xrlabel@sep
3754       \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tst@idxthis}}%
3755     \def\@tstidx@xrlabel@sep{,}%
3756   }%
3757 \else
3758   \def\@tstidx@xrlabel{#5}%
3759 \fi
3760 \edef\@tstidx@seetag{#4}%
3761 \ifx\@tstidx@seetag\tstidx@seealso
3762   \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
3763     \expandafter\glsxtrindexseealso\expandafter\@tstidx@label\expandafter
3764     {\@tstidx@xrlabel}%
3765   \else
3766     \expandafter\glssee\expandafter[\expandafter\seealsoname
3767       \expandafter]\expandafter\@tstidx@label\expandafter{\@tstidx@xrlabel}%
3768   \fi
3769 \else
3770   \expandafter\glssee\expandafter\@tstidx@label\expandafter
3771   {\@tstidx@xrlabel}%
3772 \fi
3773 \iftstidxshowmarks
3774   \ifx\relax#5\relax
3775     \tstidxseeref{#2}{tst#4ref}{#6}%
3776   \else
3777     \tstidxseeref{#2}{tst#4ref}{#5}%
3778   \fi
3779 \fi
3780 \egroup
3781 \fi
3782 }
3783 \let\@tstidx@org@indexsee\@tstindexsee
3784 \let\@tstindexsee\@tstidx@gls@indexsee

```

tsubindexpost

```

3785 \def\@tstidx@gls@subindexpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3786   \bgroup
3787   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3788   \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3789     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%

```

```

3790     \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3791         \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3792     \fi
3793     \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3794         \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3795     \fi
3796     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
3797         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3798             \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
3799             .\@tstidx@label}%
3800     \else
3801         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3802             \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
3803             .\@tstidx@label}%
3804     \fi
3805 \fi
3806 \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3807 \def\@tstidx@range{}%
3808 \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
3809 \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glstextformat
3810   {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{##1}}}%
3811 \ifx\relax#5\relax
3812     \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
3813         \tstidx@glspostindex{\@tstidx@label}%
3814     \else
3815         \tstidx@glspostindex[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3816     \fi
3817 \else
3818     \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
3819     {%
3820         \glshyperlink[\glstextformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\@tstidx@label}}]%
3821         {\@tstidx@label}%
3822         \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
3823             \glsadd{\@tstidx@label}%
3824         \else
3825             \glsadd[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3826         \fi
3827     }%
3828     {%
3829         \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
3830             \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after]{\@tstidx@label}%
3831         \else
3832             \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3833         \fi
3834     }%
3835 \fi
3836 \egroup
3837 }
3838 \let\@tstidx@org@subindexpost\@tstidx@subindexpost

```

```

3839 \let\@tstidx@subindexpost\@tstidx@gls@subindexpost

indexopenpost
3840 \def\@tstidx@gls@subindexopenpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3841   \bgroup
3842   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3843   \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3844     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3845     \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
3846       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3847     \fi
3848     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
3849       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3850         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
3851         .\@tstidx@label}%
3852     \else
3853       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3854         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
3855         .\@tstidx@label}%
3856     \fi
3857   \fi
3858   \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3859   \def\@tstidx@range{()}%
3860   \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
3861   \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glstextformat
3862     {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{##1}}}%
3863   \ifx\relax#5\relax
3864     \tstidx@glspostindex[format={ (#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3865   \else
3866     \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
3867     {%
3868       \glshyperlink[\glstextformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\@tstidx@label}}]%
3869       {\@tstidx@label}%
3870       \glsadd[format={ (#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3871     }%
3872     {%
3873       \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={ (#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3874     }%
3875   \fi
3876   \egroup
3877 }
3878 \let\@tstidx@org@subindexopenpost\@tstidx@subindexopenpost
3879 \let\@tstidx@subindexopenpost\@tstidx@gls@subindexopenpost

ndexclosepost
3880 \def\@tstidx@gls@subindexclosepost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3881   \bgroup
3882   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3883   \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty

```

```

3884 \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3885 \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3886   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3887 \fi
3888 \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
3889   \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3890     \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
3891     .\@tstidx@label}%
3892 \else
3893   \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3894     \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
3895     .\@tstidx@label}%
3896 \fi
3897 \fi
3898 \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3899 \def\@tstidx@range{} }%
3900 \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
3901 \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glstextformat
3902   {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{##1}} }%
3903 \ifx\relax#5\relax
3904   \tstidx@glspostindex[format={})#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
3905 \else
3906   \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}{%
3907   {%
3908     \glshyperlink[\glstextformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\@tstidx@label}}]%
3909     {\@tstidx@label}%
3910     \glsadd[format={})#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
3911   }%
3912   {%
3913     \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={})#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
3914   }%
3915 \fi
3916 \egroup
3917 }
3918 \let\@tstidx@org@subindexclosepost\@tstidx@subindexclosepost
3919 \let\@tstidx@subindexclosepost\@tstidx@gls@subindexclosepost

```

stsindexpre

```

3920 \def\@tstidx@gls@subindexpre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3921   \bgroup
3922   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3923   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3924     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3925   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3926     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3927   \fi
3928   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
3929     \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3930       \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%

```

```

3931     .\@tstidx@label}%
3932 \else
3933     \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3934         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
3935         .\@tstidx@label}%
3936     \fi
3937 \fi
3938 \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
3939 \def\@tstidx@range{}%
3940 \let\tstidx@org@glistformat\glistformat
3941 \renewcommand\glistformat[1]{\tstidx@pre@glistformat
3942     {\tstidx@org@glistformat{\#1}}}%
3943 \ifx\relax#5\relax
3944     \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
3945         \tstidx@glspreindex{\@tstidx@label}%
3946     \else
3947         \tstidx@glspreindex[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3948     \fi
3949 \else
3950     \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
3951         \tstidx@gls{\@tstidx@label}%
3952     \else
3953         \tstidx@gls[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3954     \fi
3955 \fi
3956 \egroup
3957 }
3958 \let\@tstidx@org@subindexpre\@tstidx@subindexpre
3959 \let\@tstidx@subindexpre\@tstidx@gls@subindexpre

```

bindexopenpre

```

3960 \def\@tstidx@gls@subindexopenpre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
3961     \bgroup
3962     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
3963     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3964         \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
3965         \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3966             \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
3967         \fi
3968         \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
3969             \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3970                 \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
3971                 .\@tstidx@label}%
3972         \else
3973             \edef\@tstidx@label{%
3974                 \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
3975                 .\@tstidx@label}%
3976         \fi
3977     \fi

```

```

3978 \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
3979 \def\@tstidx@range{()}%
3980 \let\@tstidx@org@glisttextformat\glisttextformat
3981 \renewcommand\glisttextformat[1]{\@tstidx@pre@glisttextformat
3982   {\@tstidx@org@glisttextformat{\#1}}}%
3983 \ifx\relax\#5\relax
3984   \tstidx@glspreindex[format={(\#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3985 \else
3986   \tstidx@gls[format={(\#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
3987 \fi
3988 \egroup
3989 }
3990 \let\@tstidx@org@subindexopenpre\@tstidx@subindexopenpre
3991 \let\@tstidx@subindexopenpre\@tstidx@gls@subindexopenpre

indexclosepre
3992 \def\@tstidx@gls@subindexclosepre{\#1\#2[\#3]\#4\#5{%
3993   \bgroup
3994   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3}}%
3995   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3996     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{\#1}}%
3997     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
3998       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{\#2}}%
3999     \fi
4000     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
4001       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4002         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4003         .\@tstidx@label}%
4004     \else
4005       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4006         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4007         .\@tstidx@label}%
4008     \fi
4009   \fi
4010   \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
4011   \def\@tstidx@range{}%
4012   \let\@tstidx@org@glisttextformat\glisttextformat
4013   \renewcommand\glisttextformat[1]{\@tstidx@pre@glisttextformat
4014     {\@tstidx@org@glisttextformat{\#1}}}%
4015   \ifx\relax\#5\relax
4016     \tstidx@glspreindex[format={}\#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
4017   \else
4018     \tstidx@gls[format={}\#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
4019   \fi
4020 \egroup
4021 }
4022 \let\@tstidx@org@subindexclosepre\@tstidx@subindexclosepre
4023 \let\@tstidx@subindexclosepre\@tstidx@gls@subindexclosepre

```

```

stindexsubsee
4024 \def\@tstidx@gls@indexsubsee#1#2#3#4[#5]#6{%
4025   \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
4026   \else
4027     \bgroup
4028       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
4029       \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
4030         \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
4031         \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
4032           \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
4033         \fi
4034       \fi
4035       \ifx\relax#5\relax
4036         \def\@tstidx@xrlabel{}%
4037         \def\@tstidx@xrlabel@sep{}%
4038         \@for\@tst@idxthis:=#6\do{%
4039           \edef\@tstidx@xrlabel{\@tstidx@xrlabel\@tstidx@xrlabel@sep
4040             \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tst@idxthis}}%
4041           \def\@tstidx@xrlabel@sep{,}%
4042         }%
4043       \else
4044         \def\@tstidx@xrlabel{#5}%
4045       \fi
4046       \edef\@tstidx@seetag{#4}%
4047       \ifx\@tstidx@seetag\tstidx@seealso
4048         \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
4049           \expandafter\glsxtrindexseealso\expandafter\@tstidx@label\expandafter
4050             {\@tstidx@xrlabel}%
4051         \else
4052           \expandafter\glssee\expandafter[\expandafter\seealso
4053             \expandafter]\expandafter\@tstidx@label\expandafter{\@tstidx@xrlabel}%
4054         \fi
4055       \else
4056         \expandafter\glssee\expandafter\@tstidx@label\expandafter
4057           {\@tstidx@xrlabel}%
4058       \fi
4059       \iftstidxshowmarks
4060         \protected@edef\tstidx@dosee{\noexpand\tstidxsubseeref
4061           {\@tstidx@term}{#2}{\tst#4ref}{\@tstidx@xrlabel}}%
4062         \tstidx@dosee
4063       \fi
4064       \egroup
4065     \fi
4066   }
4067 \let\@tstidx@org@indexsubsee\@tstidx@indexsubsee
4068 \let\@tstidx@indexsubsee\@tstidx@gls@indexsubsee

```

bsubindexpost

```
4069 \def\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
```

```

4070 \bgroup
4071 \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
4072 \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4073   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
4074   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4075     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
4076   \fi
4077   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
4078     \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4079       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4080         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4081         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4082         .\@tstidx@label}%
4083     \else
4084       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4085         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4086         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4087         .\@tstidx@label}%
4088     \fi
4089   \else
4090     \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4091       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4092         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4093         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4094         .\@tstidx@label}%
4095     \else
4096       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4097         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4098         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4099         .\@tstidx@label}%
4100     \fi
4101   \fi
4102 \fi
4103 \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
4104 \def\@tstidx@range{}%
4105 \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
4106 \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glstextformat
4107   {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{##1}}}%
4108 \ifx\relax#5\relax
4109   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\empty
4110     \tstidx@glspostindex{\@tstidx@label}%
4111   \else
4112     \tstidx@glspostindex[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
4113   \fi
4114 \else
4115   \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
4116   {%
4117     \glshyperlink[\glstextformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\@tstidx@label}}]%
4118     {\@tstidx@label}%

```

```

4119      \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
4120          \glsadd{\@tstidx@label}%
4121      \else
4122          \glsadd[format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
4123      \fi
4124  }%
4125  {%
4126      \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
4127          \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after]{\@tstidx@label}%
4128      \else
4129          \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={#4}]{\@tstidx@label}%
4130      \fi
4131  }%
4132  \fi
4133  \egroup
4134 }
4135 \let\@tstidx@org@subsubindexpost\@tstidx@subsubindexpost
4136 \let\@tstidx@subsubindexpost\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexpost

```

indexopenpost

```

4137 \def\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexopenpost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
4138   \bgroup
4139   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
4140   \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
4141     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
4142     \ifx\@tstidx@label\@empty
4143       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
4144     \fi
4145     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
4146       \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4147         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4148           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4149           .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4150           .\@tstidx@label}%
4151       \else
4152         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4153           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4154           .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4155           .\@tstidx@label}%
4156       \fi
4157     \else
4158       \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4159         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4160           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4161           .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4162           .\@tstidx@label}%
4163     \else
4164       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4165           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%

```

```

4166          .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4167          .\@tstidx@label}%
4168      \fi
4169  \fi
4170 \fi
4171 \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
4172 \def\@tstidx@range{()}%
4173 \let\tstidx@org@glistextformat\glistextformat
4174 \renewcommand\glistextformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glistextformat
4175   {\tstidx@org@glistextformat{##1}}}%
4176 \ifx\relax#5\relax
4177   \tstidx@glspostindex[format={ (#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
4178 \else
4179   \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}%
4180   {%
4181     \glshyperlink[\glistextformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\@tstidx@label}}]%
4182     {\@tstidx@label}%
4183     \glsadd[format={ (#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
4184   }%
4185   {%
4186     \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={ (#4)}]{\@tstidx@label}%
4187   }%
4188 \fi
4189 \egroup
4190 }
4191 \let\@tstidx@org@subsubindexopenpost\@tstidx@subsubindexopenpost
4192 \let\@tstidx@subsubindexopenpost\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexopenpost

```

ndexclosepost

```

4193 \def\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexclosepost#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
4194   \bgroup
4195   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
4196   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4197     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
4198     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4199       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
4200     \fi
4201     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
4202       \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4203         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4204           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4205           .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4206           .\@tstidx@label}%
4207       \else
4208         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4209           \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4210           .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4211           .\@tstidx@label}%
4212     \fi

```

```

4213 \else
4214   \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4215     \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4216       \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4217       .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4218       .\@tstidx@label}%
4219   \else
4220     \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4221       \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4222       .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4223       .\@tstidx@label}%
4224   \fi
4225 \fi
4226 \fi
4227 \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
4228 \def\@tstidx@range{} }%
4229 \let\tstidx@org@glisttextformat\glisttextformat
4230 \renewcommand\glisttextformat[1]{\tstidx@post@glisttextformat
4231   {\tstidx@org@glisttextformat{\#1}} }%
4232 \ifx\relax\#5\relax
4233   \tstidx@glspostindex[format={}\#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
4234 \else
4235   \@ifundefined{glsxtrinitwrgloss}{%
4236     {%
4237       \glshyperlink[\glisttextformat{\tstidx@glsentry{\@tstidx@label}}]%
4238       {\@tstidx@label}%
4239       \glsadd[format={}\#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
4240     }%
4241     {%
4242       \tstidx@gls[wrgloss=after,format={}\#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
4243     }%
4244   \fi
4245 \egroup
4246 }
4247 \let\@tstidx@org@subsubindexclosepost\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepost
4248 \let\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepost\tstidx@gls@subsubindexclosepost

```

ubsubindexpre

```

4249 \def\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexpre#1#2[#3]\#4\#5{%
4250   \bgroup
4251   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
4252   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4253     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
4254     \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4255       \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
4256     \fi
4257     \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
4258       \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4259         \edef\@tstidx@label{%

```

```

4260         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4261         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4262         .\@tstidx@label}%
4263     \else
4264         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4265             \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4266             .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4267             .\@tstidx@label}%
4268     \fi
4269   \else
4270     \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4271         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4272             \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4273             .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4274             .\@tstidx@label}%
4275   \else
4276         \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4277             \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4278             .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4279             .\@tstidx@label}%
4280     \fi
4281   \fi
4282 \fi
4283 \def\@tstidx@encap{\#4}%
4284 \def\@tstidx@range{}%
4285 \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
4286 \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@pre@glstextformat
4287   {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{\##1}}}%
4288 \ifx\relax\#5\relax
4289   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
4290     \tstidx@glspreindex{\@tstidx@label}%
4291   \else
4292     \tstidx@glspreindex[format=\#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
4293   \fi
4294 \else
4295   \ifx\@tstidx@encap\@empty
4296     \tstidx@gls{\@tstidx@label}%
4297   \else
4298     \tstidx@gls[format=\#4]{\@tstidx@label}%
4299   \fi
4300 \fi
4301 \egroup
4302 }
4303 \let\@tstidx@org@subsubindexpre\@@tstidx@subsubindexpre
4304 \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexpre\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexpre

bindxopenpre
4305 \def\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexopenpre{\#1\#2[\#3]\#4\#5{%
4306   \bgroup

```

```

4307 \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
4308 \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4309   \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
4310   \ifx\@tstidx@label\empty
4311     \edef\@tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
4312   \fi
4313   \ifx\@tstidx@sort\empty
4314     \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4315       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4316         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4317         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4318         .\@tstidx@label}%
4319     \else
4320       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4321         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@term}%
4322         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4323         .\@tstidx@label}%
4324     \fi
4325   \else
4326     \ifx\@tstidx@subsort\empty
4327       \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4328         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4329         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subterm}%
4330         .\@tstidx@label}%
4331   \else
4332     \edef\@tstidx@label{%
4333       \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@sort}%
4334       .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\@tstidx@subsort}%
4335       .\@tstidx@label}%
4336   \fi
4337 \fi
4338 \fi
4339 \def\@tstidx@encap{#4}%
4340 \def\@tstidx@range{()}%
4341 \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
4342 \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@pre@glstextformat
4343   {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{##1}}}%
4344 \ifx\relax#5\relax
4345   \tstidx@glspreindex[format={ (#4)}{\@tstidx@label}]%
4346 \else
4347   \tstidx@gls[format={ (#4)}{\@tstidx@label}]%
4348 \fi
4349 \egroup
4350 }
4351 \let\@tstidx@org@subsubindexopenpre\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpre
4352 \let\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpre\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexopenpre

```

indexclosepre

```
4353 \def\@tstidx@gls@subsubindexclosepre#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
```

```

4354 \bgroup
4355 \edef\tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}%
4356 \ifx\tstidx@label\empty
4357   \edef\tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#1}}%
4358   \ifx\tstidx@label\empty
4359     \edef\tstidx@label{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}%
4360   \fi
4361   \ifx\tstidx@sort\empty
4362     \ifx\tstidx@subsort\empty
4363       \edef\tstidx@label{%
4364         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@term}%
4365         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@subterm}%
4366         .\tstidx@label}%
4367     \else
4368       \edef\tstidx@label{%
4369         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@term}%
4370         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@subsort}%
4371         .\tstidx@label}%
4372     \fi
4373   \else
4374     \ifx\tstidx@subsort\empty
4375       \edef\tstidx@label{%
4376         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@sort}%
4377         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@subterm}%
4378         .\tstidx@label}%
4379     \else
4380       \edef\tstidx@label{%
4381         \expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@sort}%
4382         .\expandafter\tstidx@getlabel\expandafter{\tstidx@subsort}%
4383         .\tstidx@label}%
4384     \fi
4385   \fi
4386 \fi
4387 \def\tstidx@encap{#4}%
4388 \def\tstidx@range{}%
4389 \let\tstidx@org@glstextformat\glstextformat
4390 \renewcommand\glstextformat[1]{\tstidx@pre@glstextformat
4391   {\tstidx@org@glstextformat{##1}}}
4392 \ifx\relax#5\relax
4393   \tstidx@glspreindex[format={}\#4]{\tstidx@label}%
4394 \else
4395   \tstidx@gls[format={}\#4]{\tstidx@label}%
4396 \fi
4397 \egroup
4398 }
4399 \let\tstidx@org@subsubindexclosepre\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepre
4400 \let\@tstidx@subsubindexclosepre\tstidx@gls@subsubindexclosepre

```

8.2 Entry Shortcut Definitions

Provide commands for defining entries (not used with \GlsXtrLoadResources).

```
idxnewutfentry \tstidxnewutfentry{{label}}{{ascii}}{{utf8}}{{name fmt}}{options}{category}
```

```
4401 \newcommand*\tstidxnewutfentry[6]{%
4402   \tstidx@ifutfviii
4403   {%
4404     \tstidxprocessutf{\tstidx@utf}{#3}%
4405     \ifx\relax#4\relax
4406       \protected@edef\tstidx@doidx{%
4407         \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{#1}{#6}%
4408         {name={#3}},%
4409         sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@utf}},%
4410         description={},#5}%
4411     \else
4412       \protected@edef\tstidx@doidx{%
4413         \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{#1}{#6}%
4414         {name={\noexpand#4{#3}},%
4415         sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@utf}},%
4416         description={},#5}%
4417     \fi
4418   }%
4419   {%
4420     \tstidxprocessasciisort{\tstidx@asciisort}{#2}%
4421     \tstidxprocessasciisortstrip{\tstidx@asciilabel}{#1}%
4422     \ifx\relax#4\relax
4423       \protected@edef\tstidx@doidx{%
4424         \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@asciilabel}{#6}%
4425         {name={#2}},%
4426         sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@asciisort}},%
4427         description={},#5}%
4428     \else
4429       \protected@edef\tstidx@doidx{%
4430         \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@asciilabel}{#6}%
4431         {name={\noexpand#4{#2}},%
4432         sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@asciisort}},%
4433         description={},#5}%
4434     \fi
4435   }%
4436   \tstidx@doidx
4437 }
```

```
\tstidxnewutfentrytext{{label}}{{ascii name}}{{ascii text}}
{{utf8 name}}{{utf8 text}}{{name fmt}}{options}{category}
```

```

4438 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfentrytext}[8]{%
4439   \tstidx@ifutfviii
4440   {%
4441     \tstidxprocessutf{\tstidx@utf}{#4}%
4442     \ifx\relax#6\relax
4443       \protected@edef\tstidx@doidx{%
4444         \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{#1}{#8}%
4445         {name={#4}},%
4446         {sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@utf}}},%
4447         {text={#5}},%
4448         {description={}},#7}%
4449     \else
4450       \protected@edef\tstidx@doidx{%
4451         \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{#1}{#8}%
4452         {name={#4}},%
4453         {text={\noexpand#6{#5}}},%
4454         {sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@utf}}},%
4455         {description={}},#7}%
4456     \fi
4457   }%
4458   {%
4459     \tstidxprocessasciisort{\tstidx@asciisort}{#2}%
4460     \ifx\relax#6\relax
4461       \protected@edef\tstidx@doidx{%
4462         \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{#1}{#8}%
4463         {name={#2}},%
4464         {text={#3}},%
4465         {sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@asciisort}}},%
4466         {description={}},#7}%
4467     \else
4468       \protected@edef\tstidx@doidx{%
4469         \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{#1}{#8}%
4470         {name={\noexpand#6{#2}}},%
4471         {text={\noexpand#6{#3}}},%
4472         {sort={\unexpanded\expandafter{\tstidx@asciisort}}},%
4473         {description={}},#7}%
4474     \fi
4475   }%
4476   \tstidx@doidx
4477 }

```

`\tstidxnewword[\textit{options}] {\textit{word}} {\textit{description}}`

```

4478 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewword}[3][]{%
4479   \if\tstidx@setdescription
4480     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{word}{name={#2},description={#3},#1}%
4481   \else
4482     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{word}{name={#2},description={}},#1}%

```

```
4483 \fi  
4484 }
```

```
tidxnewwordsee \tstidxnewwordsee[<options>]{<word>}{{<description>}}{<xr-labels>}
```

```
4485 \if@tstidx@useglsseekkey  
4486   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewwordsee}[4][]{%  
4487     \tstidxnewword[see={#4},#1]{#2}{#3}%  
4488   }  
4489 \else  
4490   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewwordsee}[4][]{%  
4491     \tstidxnewword[#1]{#2}{#3}%  
4492   }  
4493 \fi
```

```
newwordseealso \tstidxnewwordseealso[<options>]{<word>}{{<description>}}{<xr-labels>}
```

```
4494 \if@tstidx@useglsseekkey  
4495   \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey  
4496     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewwordseealso}[4][]{%  
4497       \tstidxnewword[seealso={#4},#1]{#2}{#3}%  
4498     }  
4499   \else  
4500     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewwordseealso}[4][]{%  
4501       \tstidxnewword[see={[ \seeealso name] #4},#1]{#2}{#3}%  
4502     }  
4503   \fi  
4504 \else  
4505   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewwordseealso}[4][]{%  
4506     \tstidxnewword[#1]{#2}{#3}%  
4507   }  
4508 \fi
```

```
idxnewdigraph
```

```
4509 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewdigraph}[3][]{%  
4510   \if@tstidx@setdescription  
4511     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{digraph}{name={#2},description={#3},#1}%  
4512   \else  
4513     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{digraph}{name={#2},description={},#1}%  
4514   \fi  
4515 }
```

```
dxnewtrigraph
```

```
4516 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewtrigraph}[3][]{%  
4517   \if@tstidx@setdescription
```

```

4518   \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{trigraph}{name={#2},description={#3},#1}%
4519 \else
4520   \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{trigraph}{name={#2},description={},#1}%
4521 \fi
4522 }

```

`\tstidxnewsubword [⟨options⟩] {⟨parent⟩} {⟨word⟩} {⟨description⟩}`

```

4523 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsubword}[4][]{%
4524   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4525     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2.#3}}{word}{%
4526       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{#2}},name={#3},description={#4},#1}%
4527   \else
4528     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2.#3}}{word}{%
4529       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{#2}},name={#3},description={},#1}%
4530   \fi
4531 }

```

`\tstidxnewsubwordsee [⟨options⟩] {⟨parent⟩} {⟨word⟩} {⟨description⟩} {⟨xr-labels⟩}`

```

4532 \if@tstidx@useglssseekey
4533   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsubwordsee}[5][]{%
4534     \tstidxnewsubword[see={#5},#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}%
4535   }
4536 \else
4537   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsubwordsee}[5][]{%
4538     \tstidxnewsubword[#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}%
4539   }
4540 \fi

```

`\tstidxnewsubwordseealso [⟨options⟩] {⟨parent⟩} {⟨word⟩} {⟨description⟩} {⟨xr-labels⟩}`

```

4541 \if@tstidx@useglssseekey
4542   \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
4543     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsubwordseealso}[5][]{%
4544       \tstidxnewsubword[seealso={#5},#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}%
4545     }
4546   \else
4547     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsubwordseealso}[5][]{%
4548       \tstidxnewsubword[see={[ \seetalsoname] #5},#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}%
4549     }
4550   \fi
4551 \else

```

```

4552 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsubwordseealso}[5][]{%
4553   \tstidxnewsubword[#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}%
4554 }
4555 \fi

\tstidxcsfmt
4556 \renewcommand*{\tstidxcsfmt}[1]{\texttt{\glsbackslash#1} }

\tstidxnewcs
4557 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewcs}[3][]{%
4558   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4559     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{cs.#2}}{cs}%
4560     {sort={#2},name={\tstidxcsfmt{#2}},description={#3},#1}%
4561   \else
4562     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{cs.#2}}{cs}%
4563     {sort={#2},name={\tstidxcsfmt{#2}},description={},#1}%
4564   \fi
4565 }

dxnewencapcsn
4566 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewencapcsn}[3][]{%
4567   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4568     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{encapcsn}{sort={#2 (#2)},%
4569       name={\texttt{\#2} (\tstidxcsfmt{#2})},
4570       text={\texttt{\#2}},description={#3},#1}%
4571     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{encap.#2}}{encapcsn}{sort={#2},%
4572       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{encap}},
4573       name={\texttt{\#2}},description={#3}}%
4574   \else
4575     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{encapcsn}{sort={#2 (#2)},%
4576       name={\texttt{\#2} (\tstidxcsfmt{#2})},
4577       text={\texttt{\#2}},description={},#1}%
4578     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{encap.#2}}{encapcsn}{sort={#2},%
4579       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{encap}},
4580       name={\texttt{\#2}},description={}}%
4581   \fi
4582 }

\tstidxnewenv
4583 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewenv}[3][]{%
4584   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4585     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2environment}}{%
4586       environment}{sort={#2 environment},%
4587       name={\tstidxenvfmt{#2} environment},%
4588       text={\tstidxenvfmt{#2}},description={#3},#1}%
4589   \else
4590     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2environment}}{%
4591       environment}{sort={#2 environment},%
4592       name={\tstidxenvfmt{#2} environment},%

```

```

4593     text={\tstidxenvfmt{#2}},description={},#1}%
4594 \fi
4595 }

\tstidxnewapp

4596 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewapp}[3][]{%
4597   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4598     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{application}{sort={#2},%
4599       name={\tstidxappfmt{#2}},description={#3},#1}%
4600     \tstidxnewentry{applications.\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{application}{sort={#2},%
4601       parent={applications},name={\tstidxappfmt{#2}},description={#3}}%
4602   \else
4603     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{application}{sort={#2},%
4604       name={\tstidxappfmt{#2}},description={},#1}%
4605     \tstidxnewentry{applications.\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{application}{sort={#2},%
4606       parent={applications},name={\tstidxappfmt{#2}},description={}}%
4607   \fi
4608 }

\tstidxnewappopt

4609 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewappopt}[4][]{%
4610   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4611     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3.#2option}}{applicationoption}{%
4612       sort={#3 (#2)},%
4613       name={\tstidxappoptfmt{#3} (\tstidxappfmt{#2})},description={#4},#1}%
4614     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2.#3}}{applicationoption}{%
4615       parent={#2},sort={#3},%
4616       name={\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}},description={#4},#1}%
4617     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{applications.#2.#3}}{%
4618       applicationoption}{sort={#3},%
4619       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{applications.#2}},name={\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}},%
4620       description={#4}}%
4621   \else
4622     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3.#2option}}{applicationoption}{%
4623       sort={#3 (#2)},%
4624       name={\tstidxappoptfmt{#3} (\tstidxappfmt{#2})},description={},#1}%
4625     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2.#3}}{applicationoption}{%
4626       parent={#2},sort={#3},%
4627       name={\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}},description={},#1}%
4628     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{applications.#2.#3}}{%
4629       applicationoption}{sort={#3},%
4630       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{applications.#2}},name={\tstidxappoptfmt{#3}},%
4631       description={}}%
4632   \fi
4633 }

\tstidxnewsty

4634 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsty}[3][]{%
4635   \if@tstidx@setdescription

```

```

4636 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2package}}{package}{sort={#2 package},%
4637   name={\tstidxstystyfmt{#2} package},%
4638   text={\tstidxstystyfmt{#2}},%
4639   description={#3},#1}%
4640 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{packages.#2package}}{package}{sort={#2},%
4641   parent={packages},name={\tstidxstystyfmt{#2}},%
4642   text={\tstidxstystyfmt{#2}},description={#3}}%
4643 \else
4644   \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2package}}{package}{sort={#2 package},%
4645     name={\tstidxstystyfmt{#2} package},%
4646     text={\tstidxstystyfmt{#2}},%
4647     description={},#1}%
4648   \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{packages.#2package}}{package}{sort={#2},%
4649     parent={packages},name={\tstidxstystyfmt{#2}},%
4650     text={\tstidxstystyfmt{#2}},description={}}}%
4651 \fi
4652 }

```

newstyseealso

```

4653 \if@tstidx@useglsseekkey
4654   \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
4655     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewstyseealso}[4][]{%
4656       \tstidxnewsty[seealso={#4},#1]{#2}{#3}}%
4657     }
4658   \else
4659     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewstyseealso}[4][]{%
4660       \tstidxnewsty[see={[seealso]#4},#1]{#2}{#3}}%
4661     }
4662   \fi
4663 \else
4664   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewstyseealso}[4][]{%
4665     \tstidxnewsty[#1]{#2}{#3}}%
4666   }
4667 \fi

```

tidxnewstyopt

```

4668 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewstyopt}[4][]{%
4669   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4670     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2package.#3}}{packageoption}{sort={#3},%
4671       name={\tstidxstystyoptfmt{#3}},%
4672       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{#2package}},%
4673       description={#4},#1}%
4674     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{packages.#2package.#3}}{packageoption}%
4675     {sort={#3},%
4676       parent={\tstidx@getlabel{packages.#2package}},name={\tstidxstystyoptfmt{#3}},%
4677       description={#4}}%
4678   \else
4679     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2package.#3}}{packageoption}{sort={#3},%
4680       name={\tstidxstystyoptfmt{#3}},%

```

```

4681     parent={\tstidx@getlabel{#2package}},%
4682     description={},#1}%
4683 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{packages.#2package.#3}}{packageoption}%
4684 {sort={#3},%
4685     parent={\tstidx@getlabel{packages.#2package}},name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{#3}},%
4686     description={}}%
4687 \fi
4688 }

tidxnewnumber
4689 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewnumber}[3][]{%
4690 \if@tstidx@setdescription
4691 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{number}{name={#2},description={#3},#1}%
4692 \else
4693 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{number}{name={#2},description={},#1}%
4694 \fi
4695 }

stidxnewphrase \tstidxnewphrase[<options>]{<phrase>}{<description>}
4696 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewphrase}[3][]{%
4697 \if@tstidx@setdescription
4698 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{phrase}{name={#2},description={#3},#1}%
4699 \else
4700 \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{phrase}{name={#2},description={},#1}%
4701 \fi
4702 }

dxnewphrasesee \tstidxnewphrasesee[<options>]{<phrase>}{<description>}{<xr-labels>}
4703 \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
4704 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewphrasesee}[4][]{%
4705 \tstidxnewphrase[see={#4},#1]{#2}{#3}%
4706 }
4707 \else
4708 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewphrasesee}[4][]{%
4709 \tstidxnewphrase[#1]{#2}{#3}%
4710 }
4711 \fi

wphraseseealso \tstidxnewphraseseealso[<options>]{<phrase>}{<description>}{<xr-labels>}
4712 \if@tstidx@useglsseekey

```

```

4713 \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
4714   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewphraseseealso}[4][]{%
4715     \tstidxnewphrase[seealso={#4},#1]{#2}{#3}%
4716   }
4717 \else
4718   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewphraseseealso}[4][]{%
4719     \tstidxnewphrase[see={[\\seealso]#4},#1]{#2}{#3}%
4720   }
4721 \fi
4722 \else
4723   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewphraseseealso}[4][]{%
4724     \tstidxnewphrase[#1]{#2}{#3}%
4725   }
4726 \fi

```

xnewartphrase

```

4727 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewartphrase}[4][]{%
4728   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4729     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}{phrase}{name={#3, #2},
4730       text={#2 #3},description={#4},#1}%
4731   \else
4732     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}{phrase}{name={#3, #2},
4733       text={#2 #3},description={},#1}%
4734   \fi
4735 }

```

xnewsbphrase

```

4736 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsubphrase}[4][]{%
4737   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4738     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2.#3}}{phrase}%
4739       {parent={\tstidx@getlabel{#2}},%
4740         name={#3},description={#4},#1}%
4741   \else
4742     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2.#3}}{phrase}%
4743       {parent={\tstidx@getlabel{#2}},%
4744         name={#3},description={},#1}%
4745   \fi
4746 }

```

tidxnewperson Arguments: first name, surname.

```

4747 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewperson}[4][]{%
4748   \tstidxnewutfperson[#1]{#2}{#3}{#2}{#3}{#4}%
4749 }

```

dxnewutfperson

```
\tstidxnewutfperson[<options>] {<ascii first name>} {<ascii surname>} [<label>] {<utf first name>} {<utf surname>}
```

```

4750 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfperson}[3][]{%
4751   \@ifnextchar[{\tstidxnewutfperson[#1]{#2}{#3}}{%
4752     {\tstidxnewutfperson[#1]{#2}{#3}{#2#3}}{%
4753   }%
4754 \def\@tstidxnewutfperson#1#2#3[#4]{#5#6#7}{%
4755   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4756     \tstidxnewutfentrytext{\tstidx@getlabel{#4}}{#3, #2}{#2 #3}{#6, #5}{#5 #6}%
4757     {}{description={#7},#1}{person}%
4758   \tstidxnewutfentrytext{\tstidx@getlabel{people.#4}}{#3, #2}{#2 #3}{#6, #5}%
4759   {#5 #6}{}{description={#7},parent={people}}{person}%
4760 \else
4761   \tstidxnewutfentrytext{\tstidx@getlabel{#4}}{#3, #2}{#2 #3}{#6, #5}{#5 #6}%
4762   {}{#1}{person}%
4763   \tstidxnewutfentrytext{\tstidx@getlabel{people.#4}}{#3, #2}{#2 #3}{#6, #5}%
4764   {#5 #6}{}{parent={people}}{person}%
4765 \fi
4766 }}

\tstidxnewsym
4767 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewsym}[4][]{%
4768   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4769     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{symbol}%
4770     {name={#3},sort={#2},description={#4},#1}%
4771   \else
4772     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{symbol}%
4773     {name={#3},sort={#2},description={},#1}%
4774   \fi
4775 }

ewindexmarker
4776 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewindexmarker}[3][]{%
4777   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4778     \toks@{description={#3},#1}%
4779   \else
4780     \toks@{description={},#1}%
4781   \fi
4782   \iftestidxprefix
4783     \protected@edef\@tstidx@dodef{%
4784       \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{%
4785         {indexmarker}}{%
4786           name={{}}\noexpand\protect\expandonce{\csname#2\endcsname}\noexpand\space
4787           (\noexpand\tstidxcsfmt{#2})},%
4788           sort={\tstidxindexmarkerprefix#2},
4789           \the\toks@}}%
4790   \else
4791     \protected@edef\@tstidx@dodef{%
4792       \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{%
4793         {indexmarker}}{%
4794           name={{}}\noexpand\protect\expandonce{\csname#2\endcsname}\noexpand\space

```

```

4795      (\noexpand\tstidxcsfmt{\#2})},%
4796      sort={#2},%
4797      \the\toks@} }%
4798 \fi
4799 \tstidx@dodef
4800 }

\tstidxnewmath \tstidxnewmath[<options>]{<sort>}[<label>]{<text>}{<description>}

4801 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewmath}[2][]{%
4802   \@ifnextchar[\{\tstidxnewmath{\#1}{\#2}\}{\tstidxnewmath{\#1}{\#2}{\#2}}{%
4803 }
4804 \def\@tstidxnewmath#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
4805   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4806     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3}}{math}%
4807     {name={$\#4$},text={#4},sort={#2},description={#5},#1}%
4808   \else
4809     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3}}{math}%
4810     {name={$\#4$},text={#4},sort={#2},description={},#1}%
4811   \fi
4812 }

idxnewmathsym
4813 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewmathsym}[2][]{%
4814   \@ifnextchar[\{\tstidxnewmathsym{\#1}{\#2}\}{\tstidxnewmathsym{\#1}{\#2}{\#2}}{%
4815 }
4816 \def\@tstidxnewmathsym#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
4817   \iftestidxprefix
4818   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4819     \toks@{name={$\#4$},text={#4},description={#5},#1}%
4820   \else
4821     \toks@{name={$\#4$},text={#4},#1}%
4822   \fi
4823   \protected@edef\@tstidx@dodef{%
4824     \noexpand\tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3}}{mathsymbol}%
4825     {sort={\tstidxmathsymprefix#2},description={},\the\toks@}%
4826   }%
4827   \tstidx@dodef
4828 \else
4829   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4830     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3}}{mathsymbol}{name={$\#4$},%
4831     text={#4},sort={#2},description={#5},#1}%
4832   \else
4833     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3}}{mathsymbol}{name={$\#4$},%
4834     text={#4},sort={#2},description={},#1}%
4835   \fi
4836 \fi
4837 }

```

```

idxnewutfword
4838 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfword}[5][]{%
4839   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4840     \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{#3}{#4}{}{description={#5},#1}{word}%
4841   \else
4842     \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{#3}{#4}{}{#1}{word}%
4843   \fi
4844 }

```

```

xnewutfwordsee \tstidxnewutfwordsee[<options>]{<label>}{<ascii>}{{<utf>}}
{<description>}{<xr-labels>}

```

```

4845 \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
4846   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfwordsee}[6][]{%
4847     \tstidxnewutfword[see={#6},#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
4848   }
4849 \else
4850   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfwordsee}[6][]{%
4851     \tstidxnewutfword[#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
4852   }
4853 \fi

```

```

utfwordseealso \tstidxnewutfwordseealso[<options>]{<label>}{<ascii>}{{<utf>}}
{<description>}{<xr-labels>}

```

```

4854 \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
4855   \if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
4856     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfwordseealso}[6][]{%
4857       \tstidxnewutfword[seealso={#6},#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
4858     }
4859   \else
4860     \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfwordseealso}[6][]{%
4861       \tstidxnewutfword[see={[\\seealso]#6},#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
4862     }
4863   \fi
4864 \else
4865   \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfwordseealso}[6][]{%
4866     \tstidxnewutfword[#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
4867   }
4868 \fi

```

newutfdigraph

```

4869 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfdigraph}[5][]{%
4870   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4871     \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{#3}{#4}{}{description={#5},#1}{digraph}%
4872   \else

```

```

4873   \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}{#3}{#4}{}{#1}{digraph}%
4874 \fi
4875 }

xnewutfphrase
4876 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfphrase}[5][]{%
4877 \if@tstidx@setdescription
4878   \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}{#3}{#4}{}{#1}{phrase}%
4879     {description={#5},#1}{phrase}}%
4880 \else
4881   \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}{#3}{#4}{}{#1}{phrase}}%
4882 \fi
4883 }

stidxnewplace
4884 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewplace}[3][]{%
4885 \tstidxnewutfplace[#1]{#2}{#2}{#2}{#3}%
4886 }

dxnewutfplace
4887 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewutfplace}[5][]{%
4888 \if@tstidx@setdescription
4889   \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}{#3}{#4}{}{#1}{place}%
4890     {description={#5},#1}{place}}%
4891   \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{places.#2}{#3}{#4}{}{#1}{place}%
4892     {description={#5},parent={places}}{place}}%
4893 \else
4894   \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}{#3}{#4}{}{#1}{place}}%
4895   \tstidxnewutfentry{\tstidx@getlabel{places.#2}{#3}{#4}{}{#1}{place}%
4896     {parent={places}}{place}}%
4897 \fi
4898 }

dxnewartplace
4899 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewartplace}[4][]{%
4900 \if@tstidx@setdescription
4901   \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}{place}{name={#3, #2}, %
4902     text={#2 #3},description={#4},#1}%
4903   \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{places.#3}{place}{%
4904     parent={places},name={#3, #2},%
4905     text={#2 #3},description={#4}}%
4906 \else
4907   \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}{place}{name={#3, #2}, %
4908     text={#2 #3},description={},#1}%
4909   \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{places.#3}{place}{%
4910     parent={places},name={#3, #2},%
4911     text={#2 #3},description={}}%
4912 \fi
4913 }

```

```

tstidxnewbook
4914 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewbook}[3] []{%
4915   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4916     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{book}{sort={#2},%
4917       name={\tstidxbookfmt{#2}},description={#3},#1}%
4918     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{books.#2}}{book}{sort={#2},%
4919       parent={books},name={\tstidxbookfmt{#2}},description={#3}}%
4920   \else
4921     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{book}{sort={#2},%
4922       name={\tstidxbookfmt{#2}},description={},#1}%
4923     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{books.#2}}{book}{sort={#2},%
4924       parent={books},name={\tstidxbookfmt{#2}},description={}}}%
4925   \fi
4926 }

idxnewartbook
4927 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewartbook}[4] []{%
4928   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4929     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}{book}{%
4930       name={\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}},%
4931       sort={#3, #2},%
4932       text={\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}},description={#4},#1}%
4933     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{books.#3}}{book}{%
4934       parent={books},%
4935       name={\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}},%
4936       sort={#3, #2},%
4937       text={\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}},description={#4}}%
4938   \else
4939     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#3}}{book}{%
4940       name={\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}},%
4941       sort={#3, #2},%
4942       text={\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}},description={},#1}%
4943     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{books.#3}}{book}{%
4944       parent={books},%
4945       name={\tstidxbookfmt{#3, #2}},%
4946       sort={#3, #2},%
4947       text={\tstidxbookfmt{#2 #3}},description={}}}%
4948   \fi
4949 }

tstidxnewfilm
4950 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewfilm}[3] []{%
4951   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4952     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{film}{sort={#2},%
4953       name={\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}},description={#3},#1}%
4954     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{films.#2}}{film}{sort={#2},%
4955       parent={films},name={\tstidxfilmfmt{#2}},description={#3}}%
4956   \else
4957     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{#2}}{film}{sort={#2},%

```

```

4958     name={\tstidxfilfmt{\#2}},description={},#1}%
4959     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{films.\#2}}{film}{sort=\#2},%
4960     parent={films},name={\tstidxfilfmt{\#2}},description={}}%
4961 \fi
4962 }

idxnewartfilm
4963 \newcommand*{\tstidxnewartfilm}[4][]{%
4964   \if@tstidx@setdescription
4965     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3}}{film}{%
4966       name={\tstidxfilfmt{\#3, #2}},%
4967       sort=\#3, #2},%
4968       text={\tstidxfilfmt{\#2 #3}},description={#4},#1}%
4969     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{films.\#3}}{film}{%
4970       parent={films},
4971       name={\tstidxfilfmt{\#3, #2}},%
4972       sort=\#3, #2},%
4973       text={\tstidxfilfmt{\#2 #3}},description={#4}}%
4974   \else
4975     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{\#3}}{film}{%
4976       name={\tstidxfilfmt{\#3, #2}},%
4977       sort=\#3, #2},%
4978       text={\tstidxfilfmt{\#2 #3}},description={},#1}%
4979     \tstidxnewentry{\tstidx@getlabel{films.\#3}}{film}{%
4980       parent={films},
4981       name={\tstidxfilfmt{\#3, #2}},%
4982       sort=\#3, #2},%
4983       text={\tstidxfilfmt{\#2 #3}},description={}}%
4984   \fi
4985 }

```

8.3 Dummy Paragraph Redefinition

\@tidx@par@i Modify the first paragraph.

```

4986 \newcommand*{\@tidx@gls@par@i}{%
4987   This is a~sample block of text designed to test indexing with
4988   the \expandafter\tstidxsty\expandafter{\tstidx@glossariespkg} package. To test
4989   only \tstidxcs{index} and \tstidxenv{theindex} environment, just use
4990   \tstidxsty{testidx} instead of \tstidxsty{testidx-glossaries}.
4991   Alternatively, use \tstidxcs{tstidxtoidx} to switch back to the
4992   original \tstidxsty{testidx} behaviour.
4993   This sample text is provided to help test the
4994   \if@tstidx@use@encaps
4995     \tstidxword[tstidxencapi]{layout}
4996   \else
4997     \tstidxword{layout}
4998   \fi
4999   of the
5000   \if@tstidx@use@encaps

```

```

5001 \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{index}
5002 \else
5003 \tstidxword{index}
5004 \fi
5005 (or
5006 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5007 \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{glossary}%
5008 \else
5009 \tstidxword{glossary}%
5010 \fi
5011 ) and the
5012 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5013 \tstidxphrasepl[tstidxencapii]{indexing application},
5014 \else
5015 \tstidxphrasepl{indexing application},
5016 \fi
5017 such as
5018 \tstidxapp{makeindex} or
5019 \tstidxapp{xindy}, that may be used with the
5020 \expandafter\tstidxsty\expandafter{\tstidx@glossariespkg} package.
5021 This \tstidxword{example} text is just
5022 \tstidxword{filler} (produced using \tstidxcs{testidx} provided
5023 by the \tstidxopensty{testidx} package) to
5024 pad\tstindexsee{padding}{seealso}{filler} out
5025 the document with instances of \tstidxcs{index} interspersed throughout.
5026 You can find out more
5027 information from the \tstidxsty{testidx} user manual, which
5028 can be accessed using the \tstidxapp{texdoc} application.
5029 }
5030 \let\@tidx@org@par@i\@tidx@par@i
5031 \let\@tidx@par@i\@tidx@gls@par@i

```

\@tidx@par@ii Modify the second paragraph.

```

5032 \newcommand*\@tidx@gls@par@ii}{%
5033 The \tstidxsty{testidx-glossaries} package uses \tstidxcs{gls} (or
5034 \tstidxcs{glsp}) unless no text should be displayed when indexing
5035 occurs (in which case just \tstidxcs{glsadd} is used). This test package
5036 doesn't make any modifications to
5037 \tstidxcs{gls} (or \tstidxcs{glsp}), but there are some minor changes to entry
5038 definitions and command use to allow this \tstidxphrase{dummy text} to test
5039 various cases. By default \tstidxcs{gls} performs the indexing before the
5040 \tstidxphrase{link text} to prevent any unwanted interference caused by the
5041 \tstidxword{whatsit} introduced by the indexing.
5042 However, it's possible that you may want the indexing to occur
5043 after the \tstidxphrase{link text}, even though it creates
5044 a~\tstidxword{whatsit}. This \tstidxphrase{dummy text} is designed to use
5045 a mixture of pre- and post-indexing to investigate the results (particularly
5046 with \tstidxwordpl{phrase} spanning a \tstidxphrase{page break}).
5047 The \tstidxsty{glossaries-extra} package (as from

```

```

5048 version 1.14) provides a~new key \tstidxqt{wrgloss} (for commands
5049 like \tstidxcs{gls}), which may take the values
5050 \tstidxqt{before} or \tstidxqt{after}. If this key is available,
5051 it will be used for the post-indexing \tstidxwordpl{example},
5052 otherwise the post-indexing will be performed manually using
5053 \tstidxcs{glsadd} after the \tstidxphrase{link text} (which is displayed using
5054 \tstidxcs{glshyperlink}). The \tstidxsty{testidx-glossaries} package
5055 just loads the base \tstidxsty{glossaries} package by default. Use
5056 the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{extra} package option to also
5057 load \tstidxsty{glossaries-extra}. The \tstidxphrase{visual effects} in this
5058 \tstidxphrase{dummy text} are provided to illustrate where the
5059 indexing occurs. The \tstidxsty{testidx-glossaries} package
5060 doesn't attempt to produce a well-designed index or glossary. Its
5061 \tstidxword{purpose} is to help you \tstidxword{test} your chosen
5062 \tstidxword{design}, which is easier to do with a
5063 relatively small test \tstidxword{document}, than with a large
5064 \tstidxword{book}. The \tstidxphrase{dummy text} is intended to produce an
5065 \tstidxword{index} that is at least three pages long to allow you
5066 to test the page headers and footers in a two-sided document.
5067 The \tstidxqt{mcolindexgroup} style is set by default (rather than
5068 the \tstidxqt{list} style) as that style more closely represents
5069 the style used in indexes.
5070 \if@tstidx@setdescription
5071 However, since this document has used the
5072 \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{desc} option,
5073 the style is instead set to \tstidxqt{indexgroup}.
5074 \else
5075 If you use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{desc} option,
5076 the style will instead be set to \tstidxqt{indexgroup}.
5077 \fi
5078 You can change the style using \tstidxcs{setglossarystyle}.
5079 By default the \tstidxqt{tree} styles (including
5080 \tstidxqt{mcolindexgroup}) display the name field in bold in the
5081 \tstidxword{glossary}. This is governed by the command
5082 \tstidxcs{glstreenamefmt}, which may be redefined as appropriate.
5083 You can hide the visual effects with the
5084 \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{hidemarks} package option.%  

5085 \iftestidxshowmarks
5086 \else
5087 \space (It seems you already have this option set.
5088 Remove it or use \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{showmarks} to show them
5089 again.)%
5090 \fi
5091 }
5092 \let\@tidx@org@par@ii\@tidx@par@ii
5093 \let\@tidx@par@ii\@tidx@gls@par@ii

```

@tidx@par@iii Modify the third paragraph.

```
5094 \newcommand*{\@tidx@gls@par@iii}{%
```

```

5095 The actual place where the indexing occurs in this
5096 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5097   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{dummy text}
5098 \else
5099   \tstidxphrase{dummy text}
5100 \fi
5101 is marked with the symbol
5102 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxmarker} if there is no \tstidxword{range}
5103 or
5104 \tstidxphrase{cross-reference}. The
5105 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5106   \tstidxword[tstidxencapi]{word}
5107 \else
5108   \tstidxword{word}
5109 \fi
5110 or
5111 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5112   \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{phrase}
5113 \else
5114   \tstidxword{phrase}
5115 \fi
5116 adjacent to this \tstidxword{marker} is
5117 the text being indexed.\tstidxfootnote{The indexing may
5118 occur before or after the \tstidxword{word} or \tstidxword{phrase}
5119 (\tstidxphrase{link text}) being indexed in this
5120 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5121   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{dummy text},
5122 \else
5123   \tstidxphrase{dummy text},
5124 \fi
5125 but there's no
5126 space between the \tstidxword{marker} and the term being indexed.
5127 Incidentally, this \tstidxword{footnote} text was produced
5128 using the command \tstidxcs{tstidxfootnote}, which you can
5129 redefined as required. (It defaults to just \tstidxcs{footnote}.)
5130 A sub-entry is indicated with the symbol
5131 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxsubmarker} and a sub-sub-entry is
5132 indicated with the symbol \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxsubsubmarker}.
5133 If an \tstidxword{encap} value is provided, both the
5134 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5135   \tstidxword[tstidxencapiii]{text}
5136 \else
5137   \tstidxword{text}
5138 \fi
5139 and the
5140 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5141   \tstidxword[tstidxencapii]{marker}
5142 \else
5143   \tstidxword{marker}

```

```

5144 \fi
5145 are typeset in the \tstidxword{argument} of the corresponding
5146 command.
5147 (The text occurring in the document is also typeset within the
5148 argument of
5149 \tstidxcs{tstidxtext}. The default value is to use a dark grey, but
5150 since the
5151 default values for the \tstidxword{predefined} encaps used in this
5152 text all
5153 change the colour, the dark grey will only apply where the encaps
5154 hasn't
5155 been set.) There are three \tstidxword{encap} values used
5156 throughout this
5157 \tstidxphrase{dummy text} (unless you've used the
5158 \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{notestencaps} package option):
5159 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5160 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapi]{tstidxencapi},
5161 \else
5162 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapi],
5163 \fi
5164 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5165 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapii]{tstidxencapii}
5166 \else
5167 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapii]
5168 \fi
5169 and
5170 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5171 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapiii]{tstidxencapiii}.
5172 \else
5173 \tstidxencapcsn[tstidxencapiii].
5174 \fi
5175 (The default values use \tstidxcs{textcolor}, so you might want to
5176 use the
5177 \tstidxstyopt{hyperref}{hidelinks} option
5178 if you want to use the \tstidxsty{hyperref} package.)
5179 If you use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noseekey} package option, a
5180 cross-referenced entry (using \tstidxcs{glssee}\if@tstidx@hasseealsokey
5181 \ or \tstidxcs{glsxtrindexseealso}\fi) is identified
5182 using the \tstidxword{marker} \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxseemarker}
5183 and the cross-referenced information is displayed as
5184 a \tstidxphrase{marginal note} by default, with the term being indexed
5185 followed by the \tstidxword{cross-reference}.
5186 For example,
5187 \tstidxword{lyuk}\tstindexsee{lyuk}{seealso}{digraph} has
5188 the marker \tstidxmarker\ to show that the word \tstidxqt{lyuk} was
5189 indexed. If the
5190 \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noseekey} package option is set,
5191 this is followed by the marker \tstidxseemarker\ to show that
5192 a cross-reference to \tstidxword{digraph} has also been indexed (with the details

```

```

5193 the margin).
5194 \if@tstidx@useglsseekey
5195 This document has used the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{seekey} package opt
5196 which means that \tstidxcs{glssee}
5197 \if@tstidx@hassealsokey
5198 and \tstidxcs{glsxtrindexseealso} aren't
5199 \else
5200 isn't
5201 \fi
5202 used in the \tstidxphrase{dummy text}.
5203 Instead the \tstidxqt{see}
5204 \if@tstidx@hassealsokey
5205 and \tstidxqt{seealso} keys provided in the entry definition were
5206 \else
5207 key provided in the entry definition was
5208 \fi
5209 used to perform the \tstidxword{cross-reference} at the time the entry was
5210 defined, and so no markers or marginal notes are displayed.
5211 \else
5212 This document has used the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noseekey} package o
5213 \if@tstidx@hassealsokey
5214 and \tstidxqt{seealso} keys
5215 \else
5216 key
5217 \fi
5218 within the entry definitions for testing purposes. If you use the
5219 \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{seekey}
5220 package option instead, the \tstidxqt{see}
5221 \if@tstidx@hassealsokey
5222 and \tstidxqt{seealso} keys will
5223 be used when defining the entries with cross-references instead of
5224 using \tstidxcs{glssee} and \tstidxcs{glsxtrindexseealso}.
5225 \else
5226 key will be used when defining the entries with cross-references instead of
5227 using \tstidxcs{glssee}.
5228 \fi
5229 No markers will appear in that case as the
5230 cross-referencing will be performed when the entry is defined in
5231 the preamble.
5232 \fi
5233 A sub-level \tstidxword{cross-reference} is identified with the
5234 \tstidxword{marker} \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxsubseemarker} and the
5235 marginal note displays the main term followed by the sub-term (separated by the
5236 symbol \tstidxsubseesep). The \tstidxword{marker} used for the start of
5237 a range is \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxopenmarker} and the
5238 \tstidxword{marker} used for the end of
5239 a range is \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxclosemarker}
5240 unless the entry is a sub-level, in which case the
5241 \tstidxword{marker} for the start of the range is

```

```

5242 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxopensubmarker}
5243 and the \tstidxword{marker} used for the end of a range is
5244 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxclosesubmarker}, or for a sub-sub-level
5245 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxopensubsubmarker} and
5246 \tstidxindexmarker{tstidxclosesubsubmarker}. There are no tests for
5247 any further sub-levels. Although \tstidxapp{xindy} allows more than
5248 three levels (\tstidxapp{makeindex} doesn't), it's somewhat
5249 \tstidxword{excessive} to go below a sub-sub-level.
5250 You'll have to add your own tests for anything deeper.
5251 Watch out for \tstidxsubword{sub-items}{lonely} sub-items.%  

5252 }
5253
5254 \let\@tidx@org@par@iii\@tidx@par@iii
5255 \let\@tidx@par@iii\@tidx@gls@par@iii

```

\@tidx@par@iv Modify the fourth paragraph.

```

5256 \newcommand*{\@tidx@gls@par@iv}{%
5257 Here's an \tstidxword{example} of the start of a
5258 \tstidxopenword{range} but
5259 remember that a range must also have an end, so make sure that
5260 \tstidxword{block}\~@\tidx@closerangepar has been included in this
5261 \if@tstidx@use@encaps
5262   \tstidxphrase[tstidxencapiii]{dummy text},
5263 \else
5264   \tstidxphrase{dummy text},
5265 \fi
5266 which closes this
5267 \tstidxword{example}.
5268 When the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{verbose} option is used with just
5269 \tstidxsty{testidx}, the indexing information
5270 will show the \tstidxword{argument} being passed to
5271 \tstidxcs{tstindex} (which will cause \tstidxphrase{overfull lines}).
5272 Since the \tstidxsty{testidx-glossaries} package doesn't use
5273 \tstidxcs{tstindex}, the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{verbose} package
5274 option will instead write information to the transcript file showing the
5275 label, name field, sort field, text field, parent field and see field for each
5276 entry as it's defined. (The parent and see fields may be empty).
5277 If the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{tex} package option is
5278 used, the sorting may take a long time (since \TeX\ is being used
5279 to sort the entries). In this case, the
5280 \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{verbose} package
5281 option will also write information while it's sorting the entries,
5282 so that you know \TeX\ is still doing something and hasn't got stuck.
5283 This document has the
5284 \iftestidxverbose
5285   \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{verbose} package
5286 \else
5287   \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noverbose} package
5288 \fi

```

```

5289 option set.%  

5290 }  

5291 \let\@tidx@org@par@iv\@tidx@par@iv  

5292 \let\@tidx@par@iv\@tidx@gls@par@iv  

  

\@tidx@par@vi Modify the sixth paragraph.  

5293 \newcommand*{\@tidx@gls@par@vi}{%  

5294 On the subject of \tstidxapp{xindy}, if you want to use it with  

5295 this \tstidxword{example} document, you'll need to add the  

5296 \tstidxword{encap} values used in this \tstidxphrase{dummy text}  

5297 as allowed attributes. (Don't forget you'll also need the  

5298 \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{xindy} package option when you  

5299 load \tstidxsty{testidx-glossaries}.) With the \tstidxsty{glossaries} package,  

5300 this means using \tstidxcs{GlsAddXdyAttribute} with the  

5301 encap name as the argument. For example  

5302 \begin{flushleft}\ttfamily  

5303 \string\GlsAddXdyAttribute\expandafter\@gobble\string\{tstidxencapi\expandafter\@g  

5304 \string\GlsAddXdyAttribute\expandafter\@gobble\string\{tstidxencapi\expandafter\@g  

5305 \string\GlsAddXdyAttribute\expandafter\@gobble\string\{tstidxencapiii\expandafter\@g  

5306 \end{flushleft}  

5307 This sets up allowed encap values and how they should be formatted.  

5308 The ordering of the allowed \tstidxword{attributes} here gives the  

5309 \tstidxencapcsn{tstidxencapi} encap precedence in the  

5310 event of a \tstidxphrase{multiple encaps} clash, since it's the  

5311 first one in the list.  

5312 Check out the difference between using \tstidxapp{xindy} and  

5313 \tstidxapp{makeindex} on this document. Also check the difference  

5314 between using \tstidxapp{makeglossaries} and  

5315 \tstidxapp{makeglossaries-lite} to build this document.  

5316 The \tstidxsubword{location list}{page separator} is given by  

5317 \tstidxcs{delimN}, and the  

5318 \tstidxsubword{location list}{range separator}%  

5319 \tstindexsee{range separator}{see}{location list} is given by  

5320 \tstidxcs{delimR}.  

5321 On the subject of location lists, the word  

5322 \tstidxword{passim} (meaning \tstidxqt{here and there}) is  

5323 sometimes used to tidy up ragged lists. For example,  

5324 the locations \tstidxqt{1, 3, 4, 6, 7} may look neater as  

5325 \tstidxqt{1-7 passim}, which indicates references are scattered (here  

5326 and there) throughout that range.  

5327 The \tstidxapp{bib2gls} application may be used with the  

5328 \tstidxsty{glossaries-extra} package instead of  

5329 \tstidxapp{makeindex} or \tstidxapp{xindy}. Use the  

5330 \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{bib2gls} package option to set up  

5331 this dummy text to use it. Note that this option doesn't make use  

5332 of the prefix commands \tstidxcs{tstidxindexmarkerprefix} or  

5333 \tstidxcs{tstidxindexmathsymprefix}. The  

5334 \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{prefix} package option will instead alter  

5335 the way the bib files are loaded to produce a similar grouping.%
```

```

5336 }
5337 \let\@tidx@org@par@vi\@tidx@par@vi
5338 \let\@tidx@par@vi\@tidx@gls@par@vi

@sanitzenote
5339 \newcommand{\@tidx@gls@sanitzenote}{%
5340   \space You currently have the
5341   \@tstidx@ifsanitize
5342   {\tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{sanitize} option on.
5343     This means that the words containing \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters will
5344     first be sanitized before being passed to \tstidxcs{tstindex}, which
5345     will allow you to test how well the \tstidxphrase{indexing application}
5346     sorts \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters. If you'd rather test how
5347     \tstidxcs{index} writes these characters to the file read by the
5348     indexing application, use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{nosanitize}
5349     option instead. This may cause the \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters to be
5350     written in terms of \tstidxcs{IeC}.
5351   }%
5352   {\tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{nosanitize} option on.
5353     This means that the words containing \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters
5354     may be written to the file processed by the
5355     \tstidxphrase{indexing application} in terms of
5356     \tstidxcs{IeC}. This allows you to test how \tstidxcs{index} behaves.
5357     If you'd rather test how the indexing application sorts
5358     \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters, use the
5359     \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{sanitize}
5360     option instead, which will sanitize the \tstidxword{UTF-8} characters
5361     before passing them to \tstidxcs{tstindex}.
5362   }%
5363   The \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{nosanitize} option doesn't
5364   have an effect when used with the
5365   \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{bib2gls} package option, since
5366   the sort value isn't written to an external file.%
5367 }

5368 \let\@tidx@org@sanitzenote\@tidx@sanitzenote
5369 \let\@tidx@sanitzenote\@tidx@gls@sanitzenote

```

ipaccentsnote

```

5370 \newcommand{\@tidx@gls@stripaccentsnote}{%
5371   \space The \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{stripaccents} package option will
5372   effectively do, for example,
5373   \texttt{sort=\char`\elite\char`},
5374   name=\char`\{\string\elite\char`\}
5375   whereas
5376   \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{nostripaccents} package option will
5377   effectively do, for example,
5378   \texttt{sort=\char`\{\string\elite\char`\},
5379   name=\char`\{\string\elite\char`\}}. These options have
5380   no effect in UTF-8 mode.%

```

```

5381 }
5382 \let\@tidx@org@stripaccentsnote\@tidx@stripaccentsnote
5383 \let\@tidx@stripaccentsnote\@tidx@gls@stripaccentsnote

dx@scriptnote

5384 \newcommand*{\@tidx@gls@scriptnote}{%
5385   (Note how the subscripts and superscripts can be affected
5386   by material inserted between the symbol and the sub- and
5387   superscripts. With the \tstidxsty{glossaries} package, this can be
5388   avoided by using the final optional argument of commands like
5389   \tstidxcs{gls} to bring the scripts into the
5390   \tstidxphrase{link text}, but not if the scripts also include
5391   \tstidxcs{gls}, as the superscript does here.)
5392 }
5393 \let\@tidx@org@scriptnote\@tidx@scriptnote
5394 \let\@tidx@scriptnote\@tidx@gls@scriptnote

erlettergroup

5395 \newcommand*{\@tidx@gls@numberlettergroup}{%
5396   If you're using \tstidxapp{xindy}, the \tstidxqt{glsnumbers}
5397   letter group (with the title \tstidxqt{\glsnumbersgroupname}) will
5398   automatically be added to your \texttt{.xdy}
5399   file unless you switch off this feature with the
5400   \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noglsnumbers} package option.
5401 }
5402 \let\@tidx@org@numberlettergroup\@tidx@numberlettergroup
5403 \let\@tidx@numberlettergroup\@tidx@gls@numberlettergroup

hslettergroup

5404 \newcommand*{\@tidx@gls@mathslettergroup}{%
5405   \@testidx@ifusebibgls
5406   {%
5407     Now I've been a bit fancy here and used multiple bib files
5408     to define the glossary entries. The maths symbols are defined in
5409     their own separate bib file.
5410     \iftestidxprefix
5411       This document has used the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{prefix} package
5412       option, which means that \tstidxcs{tstidxmakegloss} is defined to
5413       perform separate sorts for each resource block, which enables the
5414       maths symbols to appear in their own group.
5415     \else
5416       This document has used the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{noprefix} package
5417       option, which means that \tstidxcs{tstidxmakegloss} is defined to
5418       sort the maths symbols together with the main entries. If you
5419       use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{prefix} package instead, the maths
5420       symbols will be sorted separately and placed in their own group.
5421     \fi
5422     If you haven't used \tstidxcs{tstidxmakegloss} then the above
5423     won't apply. If you don't use the

```

```

5424 \tstidxstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{bib2gls} package option, then
5425 the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{prefix} package will instead insert
5426 \texttt{\tstidxmathsymprefix} in front of
5427 the sort key so I can get \tstidxapp{xindy} to create a special
5428 group for the maths symbols. Here's
5429 }%
5430 {%
5431 \iftestidxprefix
5432 Now I've been a bit fancy here and inserted
5433 \texttt{\tstidxmathsymprefix} in front of
5434 the sort key so I can get \tstidxapp{xindy} to create a special
5435 group for the maths symbols. Here's
5436 \else
5437 This document has used the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{noprefix}
5438 package option, which has switched off the sort prefixes.
5439 If you use the \tstidxstyopt{testidx}{prefix} option I can be a
5440 bit fancy here and insert
5441 \texttt{\tstidxmathsymprefix} in front of
5442 the sort key so I can get \tstidxapp{xindy} to create a special
5443 group for the maths symbols. When you switch on the prefixes here's
5444 \fi
5445 }%
5446 the code you can add to your document to implement it:
5447 \begin{flushleft}\ttfamily
5448 \string\GlsAddLetterGroup\glsopenbrace Maths\glsclosebrace\glsopenbrace
5449   \string:prefixes (\string"\tstidxmathsymprefix\string")
5450   \string:before \string"glnumbers\string"\glsclosebrace
5451 \end{flushleft}
5452 }
5453 \let\@tidx@org@mathslettergroup\@tidx@mathslettergroup
5454 \let\@tidx@mathslettergroup\@tidx@gls@mathslettergroup

```

This file contains the definitions of words containing glyphs representing the digraphs ll, ij and dz.

```

5455 \tstidxnewutfdigraph{ll}{ll}{\text{ll}}{a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
5456 a number of languages. In Welsh, LL is considered a separate letter
5457 from L and may be rendered as a ligature \text{ll}}
5458 \tstidxnewutfdigraph{ij}{ij}{\text{ij}}{a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in Dutch that's somet
5459 considered
5460 a separate letter from I and may be rendered as the ligature \text{ij}}
5461 \tstidxnewutfdigraph{dz}{dz}{\text{dz}}{a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
5462 a number of languages. In Hungarian, Dz is considered a separate
5463 letter
5464 from D and may be rendered as the ligature \text{dz}}
5465 \tstidxnewutfword{llan}{llan}{\text{llan}}{commonly used placename element in Brittonic
5466 languages (such as Welsh) typically indicating parish church}
5467 \tstidxnewutfword{llama}{llama}{\text{llama}}{domesticated animal found in the Andes}
5468 \tstidxnewutfword{lijnbus}{lijnbus}{\text{lijnbus}}{lijnbus}{bus (Dutch)}
5469 \tstidxnewutfword{ijsvrij}{ijsvrij}{\text{ijsvrij}}{frost (Dutch)}
5470 \tstidxnewutfword{dzwon}{dzwon}{\text{dzwon}}{bell (Polish)}

```

```
5471 \tstidxnewutfword{dzeta}{dz\`eta}{\d{e}ta}{the Greek letter zeta  
5472 (Hungarian)}
```

This file contains the definitions of words containing the digraphs ll, ij and dz.

```
5473 \tstidxnewdigraph{ll}{a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in  
5474 a number of languages. In Welsh, LL is considered a separate letter  
5475 from L and may be rendered as a ligature}  
5476 \tstidxnewdigraph{ij}{a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in Dutch that's sometimes consi  
5477 a separate letter from I and may be rendered as a ligature}  
5478 \tstidxnewdigraph{dz}{a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in  
5479 a number of languages. In Hungarian, Dz is considered a separate  
5480 letter  
5481 from D and may be rendered as a ligature}  
5482 \tstidxnewword{llan}{commonly used placename element in Brittonic  
5483 languages (such as Welsh) typically indicating parish church}  
5484 \tstidxnewword{llama}{domesticate animal found in the Andes}  
5485 \tstidxnewword{lijnbus}{bus (Dutch)}  
5486 \tstidxnewword{ijsvrij}{frost (Dutch)}  
5487 \tstidxnewword{dzwon}{bell (Polish)}  
5488  
5489 \tstidxnewutfword{dzeta}{dz\`eta}{\d{e}ta}{the Greek letter zeta  
5490 (Hungarian)}
```

This file contains the definitions of all the terms except for those containing the digraphs ll, ij and dz. There are a few terms that aren't actually used in the modified dummy text produced with testidx-glossaries, but are provided to compare indexed with non-indexed entries. First the terms that have sub-items need to be defined:

```
5491 \tstidxnewword{packages}{files provided to adjust the document  
5492 design or provide new commands}  
5493 \tstidxnewword{books}{written or printed works}  
5494 \tstidxnewword{films}{stories recorded by camera}  
5495 \tstidxnewword{people}{human individuals (or fictional  
5496 anthropomorphisms)}  
5497 \tstidxnewword{places}{particular areas or locations}  
5498 \tstidxnewword{sub-items}{items that have a parent entry}  
5499 \tstidxnewword{applications}{computer programs}  
5500 \tstidxnewword{environments}{a marked-up block within the document  
5501 that requires special action or formatting}  
5502 \tstidxnewword{attributes}{qualities or features that characterise  
5503 something}
```

Now define words.

```
5504 \tstidxnewword{parse}{divide a sentence into its component parts for  
5505 analysis}  
5506 \tstidxnewword{interpret}{translate or explain the meaning of}  
5507 \tstidxnewword{oak}{large tree that produces acorns}  
5508 \tstidxnewword{daft}{silly or foolish}  
5509 \tstidxnewword{rhubarb}{thick reddish or green leaf stalks  
5510 of a plant from the dock family}  
5511 \tstidxnewword{rhinoceros}{a large plant-eating mammal}
```

5512 with one or two horns on its nose}
5513 \tstidxnewword{aardvark}{an African mammal}
5514 \tstidxnewword{check}{make sure something is the case}
5515 \tstidxnewword{chalk}{soft limestone substance made into sticks to
5516 use for writing}
5517 \tstidxnewword{index}{an alphabetical list of names, terms or
5518 subjects with references to where they occur in the document}
5519 \tstidxnewword{phrase}{group of words forming a unit}
5520 \tstidxnewword{glossary}{an alphabetical list of words with
5521 explanations}
5522 \tstidxnewword{layout}{the way something is laid out (for example,
5523 on a page)}
5524 \tstidxnewword{filler}{something used to fill in gaps or increase bulk}
5525 \tstidxnewword{seealso}{padding}{something used
5526 to pad out material to make it longer}{filler}
5527 \tstidxnewword{example}{thing used to illustrate something}
5528 \tstidxnewword{purpose}{the reason for doing something}
5529 \tstidxnewword{whatsit}{In \TeX\ terms, a mechanism to allow
5530 extensions to \TeX, including writing to files or providing
5531 special instructions to printing devices. More generally,
5532 a whatsit is an unnamed person or thing}
5533 \tstidxnewword{test}{a means of testing something}
5534 \tstidxnewword{design}{plan or purpose}
5535 \tstidxnewword{document}{a piece of written, printed or electronic
5536 matter that provides information}
5537 \tstidxnewword{book}{written or printed work}
5538 \tstidxnewword{range}{area of variation or scope}
5539 \tstidxnewword{word}{single unit of language which has meaning}
5540 \tstidxnewword{marker}{an identifying symbol}
5541 \tstidxnewword{footnote}{additional information written at the
5542 bottom of a page}
5543 \tstidxnewword{encap}{the format used to encapsulate the location}
5544 \tstidxnewword{text}{written or printed or electronically
5545 represented words}
5546 \tstidxnewword{argument}{parameter passed to a command or
5547 application}
5548 \tstidxnewword{predefined}{already defined}
5549 \tstidxnewword{excessive}{more than normal or desired}
5550 \tstidxnewword{block}{large quantity of things viewed as a unit}
5551 \tstidxnewword{paragraph}{block of writing, beginning on a new line}
5552 \tstidxnewword{waffle}{speak or write vague or trivial information in a lengthy way}
5553 \tstidxnewword{gibberish}{meaningless or hard to comprehend speech
5554 or writing}
5555 \tstidxnewword{see}{gobbledygook}{language that is
5556 difficult to understand}{gibberish}
5557 \tstidxnewword{clarify}{make it easier to understand}
5558 \tstidxnewword{confidential}{private or secret information}
5559 \tstidxnewword{roundabout}{not direct}
5560 \tstidxnewword{fashion}{a way of doing something}

5561 \tstidxnewword{see also}{illustration}{an example to explain something}{example}
5562 \tstidxnewword{wit}{natural talent for saying or writing things in
5563 an amusing or clever way}
5564 \tstidxnewword{eloquence}{fluent or persuasive speech or writing}
5565 \tstidxnewword{adage}{popular saying}
5566 \tstidxnewword{motto}{short sentence or phrase expressing a belief
5567 or aim}
5568 \tstidxnewword{verbiage}{excessively length speech or writing}
5569 \tstidxnewword{drivel}{nonsense}
5570 \tstidxnewword{tutor}{teacher}
5571 \tstidxnewword{grass}{in addition to the plant, also slang for
5572 reporting criminal activity}
5573 \tstidxnewword{distress}{cause anxiety}
5574 \tstidxnewword{concordance}{an alphabetical list of important words
5575 used in a document}
5576 \tstidxnewword{ogling}{staring at someone in a lecherous manner}
5577 \tstidxnewword{gawping}{staring in a rude or stupid manner}{ogling}
5578 \tstidxnewword{passim}{referencing various places in a document}
5579 \tstidxnewword{localisation}{place or position}
5580 \tstidxnewword{digraph}{two letters representing a single sound}
5581 \tstidxnewword{trigraph}{three letters representing a single sound}
5582 \tstidxnewword{lyuk}{hole (Hungarian)}{digraph}
5583 \tstidxnewword{dzsungel}{jungle (Hungarian)}{trigraph}
5584 \tstidxnewword{nonsense}{something that doesn't make sense}
5585 \tstidxnewword{vol-au-vent}{small round puff pastry containing
5586 savoury food}
5587 \tstidxnewword{two}{number following one}
5588 \tstidxnewword{sculpture}{artwork made of wood, metal or stone}
5589 \tstidxnewword{Venus}{Roman goddess (or planet named after her)}
5590 \tstidxnewword{zoo}{place containing animals}
5591 \tstidxnewword{alphabet}{ordered set of letters used to form words}
5592 \tstidxnewword{resume}{continue after an interruption}
5593 \tstidxnewword{fly}{travel by air}
5594 \tstidxnewword{aeroplane}{fixed wing flying vehicle}
5595 \tstidxnewword{window}{opening in wall or window to view out or in}
5596 \tstidxnewword{ogonek}{a diacritic hook placed under the lower right
5597 corner of a vowel}
5598 \tstidxnewword{sail}{travel by or navigate a boat}
5599 \tstidxnewword{ship}{large boat}
5600 \tstidxnewword{OT1}{one of the original font encodings provided with
5601 \TeX}
5602 \tstidxnewword{UTF-8}{character encoding that uses 8-bit code units}
5603 \tstidxnewword{life}{existence}
5604 \tstidxnewword{universe}{all existing space and matter}
5605 \tstidxnewword{even}{multiple of two}
5606 \tstidxnewword{century}{period of 100 years or a score of 100 runs}
5607 \tstidxnewword{cricket}{bat and ball game played between two teams
5608 with eleven players on either side}
5609 \tstidxnewword{calendar}{chart or list showing a period of time}

```

5610 \tstidxnewword{prefix}{word or letter placed at the start of another
5611 word}
5612 \tstidxnewword{gobsmacked}{astonished}
5613 \tstidxnewword{astounded}{shocked or very surprised}
5614 \tstidxnewword{quaint}{old-fashioned or unusual}
5615 \tstidxnewword{yatter}{chatter or talk non-stop}
5616 \tstidxnewword{yawn}{open one's mouth due to tiredness or boredom}
5617 \tstidxnewword{quirky}{peculiar or unexpected habits}
5618 \tstidxnewword{bardinage}{witty conversation}
5619 \tstidxnewword{expire}{come to an end}
5620 \tstidxnewword{story}{account or description of imaginary or real
5621 events}
5622 \tstidxnewword{begin}{start something}
5623 \tstidxnewword{forget}{fail to remember something}
5624 \tstidxnewword{tale}{a story}
5625 \tstidxnewword{adventure}{unusual or exciting or daring experience}
5626 \tstidxnewword{derring-do}{heroic action}
5627 \tstidxnewword{hero}{principle male character in a story or a person
5628 admired for their achievements}
5629 \tstidxnewword{title}{name of a document or work, or a name that
5630 describes a position}
5631 \tstidxnewword{knight}{a man raised to military rank after service
5632 as a page or squire, or a man entitled to use \tstidxqt{Sir} before
5633 his name}
5634 \tstidxnewword{handsome}{good-looking}
5635 \tstidxnewword{bold}{confident or brave}
5636 \tstidxnewword{brave}{prepared to face danger or difficulties}
5637 \tstidxnewword{duck}{a waterbird with a blunt bill, short legs and webbed feet}
5638 \tstidxnewword{name}{word or words by which something is known}
5639 \tstidxnewword{plight}{dangerous situation}
5640 \tstidxnewword{land}{area of ground}
5641 \tstidxnewword{OgRe}{an ogre is a man-eating giant or a terrifying
5642 person. The silly capitalisation is just a reference to \TeX's output
5643 routine}
5644 \tstidxnewword{reference}{referring to something}
5645 \tstidxnewword{perilous}{dangerous or full of risk}
5646 \tstidxnewword{quest}{long or difficult search for something}
5647 \tstidxnewword{xor}{\LaTeX3 experimental output routine}
5648 \tstidxnewword{continuation}{state of continuing}
5649 \tstidxnewword{newcomers}{recent arrivals}
5650 \tstidxnewword{nod}{in addition to the action of moving one's head
5651 up and down, also indicates a reference of acknowledgement of
5652 something}
5653 \tstidxnewword{centre}{point in the middle (UK spelling)}
5654 \tstidxnewword{center}{point in the middle (US spelling)}
5655 \tstidxnewword{lore}{tradition or knowledge of a particular subject}
5656 \tstidxnewword{raft}{flat water vessel made from pieces of wood
5657 tied together}
5658 \tstidxnewword{external}{belonging outside of something}

```

```
5659 \tstidxnewword{pun}{play on words}
5660 \tstidxnewword{joke}{something said to amuse others}
5661 \tstidxnewword{witty}{having the ability to say clever or
5662 amusing things}
5663 \tstidxnewword{cameo}{small part in a story for a distinguished
5664 actor}
5665 \tstidxnewword{exclamation}{sudden cry}
5666 \tstidxnewword{bog}{area of soft, wet, muddy ground}
5667 \tstidxnewword{leviathans}{very large, powerful thing (such as a sea
5668 monster)}
5669 \tstidxnewword{vale}{valley}
5670 \tstidxnewword{doom}{fate}
5671 \tstidxnewword{chaos}{complete confusion or disorder}
5672 \tstidxnewword{butterfly}{winged insect}
5673 \tstidxnewword{motif}{repeated theme}
5674 \tstidxnewword{sentence}{set of words forming a complete statement,
5675 instruction or question}
5676 \tstidxnewword{conjunction}{word used to connect words or clauses}
5677 \tstidxnewword{naughty}{badly behaved}
5678 \tstidxnewword{leap}{jump far or high across something}
5679 \tstidxnewword{bound}{leaping movement}
5680 \tstidxnewword{sword}{weapon with a long metal blade}
5681 \tstidxnewword{myriad}{countless or a very great number}
5682 \tstidxnewword{clones}{identical copy}
5683 \tstidxnewword{repetition}{something that's been repeated}
5684 \tstidxnewword{lair}{hiding place or den}
5685 \tstidxnewword{roar}{loud, deep sound}
5686 \tstidxnewword{peace}{freedom from war or anxiety}
5687 \tstidxnewword{harmony}{arranged well or peacefully together}
5688 \tstidxnewword{span}{length of time or full extent or extend across
5689 something}
5690 \tstidxnewword{fear}{anxiety about something unpleasant}
5691 \tstidxnewword{thrilling}{exciting}
5692 \tstidxnewword{quixotic}{impractically unselfish and idealist}
5693 \tstidxnewword{sea}{large area of salt water}
5694 \tstidxnewword{seal}{sea-dwelling fish-eating mammal with flippers}
5695 \tstidxnewword{seaborne}{transported or travelling by sea}
5696 \tstidxnewword{zither}{a type of stringed musical instrument}
5697 \tstidxnewword{zealous}{having great enthusiasm for something}
5698 \tstidxnewword{fan}{an admirer of something}
5699 \tstidxnewword{youthful}{seeming young}
5700 \tstidxnewword{magic}{having the apparent power of supernatural or
5701 mysterious forces}
5702 \tstidxnewword{magical}{relating to or using magic}
5703 \tstidxnewword{yo-yo}{a round toy consisting of two discs and a
5704 piece of string}
5705 \tstidxnewword{wily}{using cunning or crafty methods to gain an
5706 advantage}
5707 \tstidxnewword{wombat}{a type of small marsupial}
```

5708 \tstidxnewword{warrior}{brave or experienced fighter}
5709 \tstidxnewword{laser-guided}{guided by a laser}
5710 \tstidxnewword{villainous}{characteristic of a villain}
5711 \tstidxnewword{zany}{amusingly unconventional}
5712 \tstidxnewword{zoologist}{someone who studies animals}
5713 \tstidxnewword{xebec}{a type of small sailing ship}
5714 \tstidxnewword{xenon}{a type of inert gas}
5715 \tstidxnewword{xylem}{a plant tissue}
5716 \tstidxnewword{xylene}{a type of liquid hydrocarbon}
5717 \tstidxnewword{zounds}{an exclamation}
5718 \tstidxnewword{Ooh}{an exclamation}
5719 \tstidxnewword{zucchini}{a type of long, green summer squash (called
5720 a courgette in British English)}
5721 \tstidxnewword{xylophone}{a type of musical instrument}
5722 \tstidxnewword{exhilarating}{pleasing or energetic}
5723 \tstidxnewword{yuppie}{urban well-paid young middle-class professional}
5724 \tstidxnewword{yoghurt}{thick, liquid food made from milk}
5725 \tstidxnewword{yummy}{delicious}
5726 \tstidxnewword{yuck}{disgusting}
5727 \tstidxnewword{Viking}{a member of Scandinavian seafaring people
5728 between the eighth and eleventh centuries}
5729 \tstidxnewword{vignette}{brief episode}
5730 \tstidxnewword{viceroy}{a person who governs a colony on behalf of
5731 the sovereign}
5732 \tstidxnewword{vichyssoise}{a type of soup}
5733 \tstidxnewword{viceregal}{relating to a viceroy}
5734 \tstidxnewword{quiz}{game or competition}
5735 \tstidxnewword{glyph}{small graphic symbol}
5736 \tstidxnewword{asleep}{in or into a state of sleep}
5737 \tstidxnewword{ashore}{to or on shore or land}
5738 \tstidxnewword{aspire}{to have strong ambitions to be or do something}
5739 \tstidxnewword{assailed}{past tense of assail}
5740 \tstidxnewword{recover}{get well again}
5741 \tstidxnewword[name={re-cover}]{reecover}{to cover again}

Digraphs and trigraph:

5742 \tstidxnewdigraph{cz}{digraph in some languages, such as Polish}
5743 \tstidxnewdigraph{dd}{digraph in some languages, such as Welsh}
5744 \tstidxnewdigraph{ff}{digraph in some languages, such as Welsh}
5745 \tstidxnewdigraph{ng}{digraph in some languages, such as Welsh}
5746 \tstidxnewdigraph{ly}{digraph in some languages, such as Hungarian}
5747 \tstidxnewtrigraph{dzs}{Hungarian \glshyperlink{trigraph} considered a separate let

Some words with the Welsh dd diagraph:

5748 \tstidxnewword{ddisgynedig}{descending (Welsh)}
5749 \tstidxnewword{ddyrchafedig}{advanced (Welsh)}
5750 \tstidxnewword{ffotograff}{photo (Welsh)}
5751

Some words with the Hungarian ly and dz diographs:

5752 \tstidxnewutfword{dzsoker}{dzs\ 'oker}{dzsóker}{joker (Hungarian)}

and a Polish cz digraph:

5753 \tstidxnewutfword{czesc}{cze\'s\'c}{cześć}{hello (Polish)}

Now for some English words with accents.

5754 \tstidxnewutfword{elite}{\'elite}{élite}{group of people regarded as
5755 the best of a particular society or organisation}

5756 \tstidxnewutfword{aesthetic}{\ae sthetic}{æsthetic}{concerning
5757 beauty}

5758 \tstidxnewutfword{blase}{blas\'e}{blasé}{unimpressed or indifferent
5759 due to familiarity}

5760 \tstidxnewutfword{protege}{prot\'eg\'e}{protégé}{person guided by an
5761 older more experienced person}

5762 \tstidxnewutfword{clientele}{client\`ele}{clientèle}{all the clients
5763 of a particular business}

5764 \tstidxnewutfword{resumee}{r\'esum\'e}{résumé}{summary of something
5765 or curriculum vitae}

5766 \tstidxnewutfword{soiree}{soir\'ee}{soirée}{an evening social
5767 gathering involving conversation or music}

5768 \tstidxnewutfword{phoenix}{ph\oe nix}{phœnix}{mythical bird that
5769 periodically burned itself and was reborn from the ashes}

5770 \tstidxnewutfword{decor}{d\'ecor}{décor}{the furnishings and
5771 decorations of a room}

5772 \tstidxnewutfword{faerie}{f\ae rie}{færie}{fairyland}

5773 \tstidxnewutfword{facade}{fa\c{c}ade}{façade}{the front face of a
5774 building}

5775 \tstidxnewutfword{aethereal}{\ae thereal}{æthereal}{light, airy or
5776 tenuous}

5777 \tstidxnewutfword{debutante}{d\'ebutante}{débutante}{a young
5778 upper-class woman making her first appearance in society}

5779 \tstidxnewutfword{naive}{na\"{\i}ve}{naïve}{lacking experience or
5780 wisdom}

5781 \tstidxnewutfword{foetid}{f\oe tid}{fötid}{smelling very unpleasant}

5782 \tstidxnewutfword{cliche}{clich\'e}{cliché}{overused phrase or idea}

5783 \tstidxnewutfword{deshabille}{d\'eshabill\'e}{déshabillé}{the state

5784 of being only partially clothed}

5785 \tstidxnewutfword{negligee}{n\'eglig\'ee}{négligée}{a woman's very
5786 thin dressing gown}

5787 \tstidxnewutfword{cafe}{caf\'e}{CAFÉ}{small restaurant that sells
5788 light meals}

5789 \tstidxnewutfword{anaemic}{an\ae mic}{anæmic}{suffering from anaemia}

5790

5791 \tstidxnewutfword{thornletter}{\th}{þ}{thorn}{thorn}

5792 \tstidxnewutfword{ethletter}{\dh}{ð}{eth}{eth}

5793 \tstidxnewutfword{thorn}{thorn (\th)}{thorn (þ)}{Old English and
5794 Icelandic runic letter. In English, eventually replaced by the

5795 digraph \tstidxqt{th}}

5796 \tstidxnewutfword{eth}{eth (\dh)}{eth (ð)}{Old English letter eventually
5797 superseded by the digraph \tstidxqt{th}, but still in use in

5798 some other languages}

5799 \tstidxnewutfword{oesophagus}{\oe sophagus}{œsophagus}{part of the}

5800 alimentary canal}

Places.

5801 \tstidxnewplace{Poland}{an Eastern European country}

5802 \tstidxnewplace{Glasgow}{a Scottish city}

5803 \tstidxnewplace{Iceland}{a Nordic island nation}

5804 \tstidxnewplace{Nghaerdydd}{Cardiff}

5805 \tstidxnewplace{Nghymru}{Wales}

5806 \tstidxnewplace{Ffestiniog}{a place in Wales}

Places with extended Latin characters.

5807 \tstidxnewutfplace{Ostergotland}{"Osterg\otland"}{Östergötland}{a county in Sweden}

5809 \tstidxnewutfplace{Angelholm}{"Angelholm"}{Ängelholm}{a place in Sweden}

5811 \tstidxnewutfplace{Oresund}{\O resund}{Øresund}{a strait which separates Denmark and Sweden}

5813 \tstidxnewutfplace{Tarnby}{T\r{a}rnby}{Tårnby}{a town in Denmark}

5814 \tstidxnewutfplace{Rodovre}{R\o dovre}{Rødovre}{a Danish town}

5815 \tstidxnewutfplace{Naestved}{N\ae stved}{Næstved}{a Danish town on the island of Zealand}

5817 \tstidxnewutfplace{OlstykkeStenlose}{\O lstykke-Stenl\o se} {Ølstykke-Stenløse}{a Danish city in North Zealand}

5818 \tstidxnewutfplace{Asslar}{A\ss lar}{Aßlar}{German town}

5820 \tstidxnewutfplace{BadGottleubaBergginesshubel} {Bad Gottleuba-Berggie\ss hubel} {Bad Gottleuba-Berggießhübel}

5822 {a town in the Free State of Saxony, Germany}

5823 \tstidxnewutfplace{Lodz}{\L\od'z}{Łódź}{Polish city}

5824 \tstidxnewutfplace{Swietokrzyskie}{\'Swi\k{e}tokrzyskie} {Świętokrzyskie}{Polish province}

5826 \tstidxnewutfplace{Zory}{\.Zory}{Żory}{Polish town and city county}

5827 \tstidxnewutfplace{Zelechow}{\.Zelech\ow}{Żelechów}

5828 {Polish town}

5829 \tstidxnewutfplace{Lobez}{\L obez}{Łobez}{Polish town}

5830 \tstidxnewutfplace{Glogow}{G\l og\ow}{Głogów}{Polish town}

5831 \tstidxnewutfplace{Cmielow}{\Cmiel\ow}{Ćmielów}{Polish town}

5832 \tstidxnewutfplace{Scinawa}{\Scinawa}{Ścinawa}{Polish town}

5833 \tstidxnewutfplace{Swidnica}{\Swidnica}{Świdnica}{Polish town}

5834 \tstidxnewutfplace{Olvesvatn}{\"Olvesvatn}{Ölvesvatn}{Icelandic lake}

5835 \tstidxnewutfplace{Ulfsvatn}{\'Ulfsvatn}{Úlfsvatn}{Icelandic lake}

5836 \tstidxnewutfplace{Anavatn}{\Anavatn}{Ánavatn}{Icelandic lake}

5837 \tstidxnewutfplace{Masvatn}{M\asvatn}{Másvatn}{Icelandic lake}

5838 \tstidxnewutfplace{Thrihyrningsvatn}{\TH r\i{y}hrningsvatn} {Þríhyrningsvatn}{Icelandic lake}

5839 {Þríhyrningsvatn}{Icelandic lake}

5840 \tstidxnewutfplace{Sigridharsthadavatn} {Sigríðarstaðavatn}

5841 {Sigr\i{y}r\dh arsta\dh avatn}{Sigríðarstaðavatn}

5842 {Icelandic lagoon}

5843 \tstidxnewutfplace{Graenavatn}{Gr\ae navatn}{Grænavatn}

5844 {Icelandic lake}

5845 \tstidxnewutfplace{Arneslon}{\Arnesl\on}{Árneslón}

```
5846 {Icelandic lake}
5847 \tstidxnewutfplace{Isholsvatn}{\Ish\olsvatn}{íshólsvatn}%
5848 {Icelandic lake}
```

Place starting with an article.

```
5849 \tstidxnewartplace{the}{Bog of Eternal Stench}{place in the film
5850 \glshyperlink{Labyrinth}}
```

Phrases.

```
5851 \tstidxnewphrase{dado rail}{waist-high moulding around the
5852 wall of a room}
5853 \tstidxnewphrase{indexing application}{an application that generates
5854 a document index}
5855 \tstidxnewphrase{visual effects}{use of imagery to create an effect}
5856 \tstidxnewphrase{dummy text}{sample text used for demonstration not
5857 for its content}
5858 \tstidxnewphrase{page break}{the point where document text is broken
5859 across two pages}
5860 \tstidxnewphrase{link text}{for the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage}
5861 package, this refers to the text inserted into the document
5862 through commands like \glshyperlink{cs.gls}}
5863 \tstidxnewphrase{cross-reference}{reference to another part of the
5864 document or to a part of another document}
5865 \tstidxnewphrase{marginal note}{text that's placed in the page
5866 margin}
5867 \tstidxnewphrase{overfull lines}{lines where the text extends into
5868 the margin because of a formatting failure}
5869 \tstidxnewphrase{lorem ipsum}{dummy text}
5870 \tstidxnewphrase{between you, me and the gatepost}{an expression
5871 meaning you're telling someone a secret that shouldn't be passed on
5872 (common in some British dialects)}
5873 \tstidxnewphrase{way with words}{have a particular talent with words}
5874 \tstidxnewphrase{creative writing}{writing typically identified
5875 by narrative craft, character development and use of literary tropes}
5876 \tstidxnewphrase{cut to the chase}{get to the point}
5877 \tstidxnewphrase{get to the point}{state something directly}
5878 \tstidxnewphraseseealso{keep mum}{be silent about something}{confidential}
5879 \tstidxnewphrase{output routine}{\TeX's method of outputting a page}
5880 \tstidxnewphrase{out of whack}{out of order or not working}
5881 \tstidxnewphrase{page dimensions}{the dimensions of a page (such as
5882 the page width and page height)}
5883 \tstidxnewphrase{font family}{the name of a font}
5884 \tstidxnewphrase{font size}{the size of a font}
5885 \tstidxnewphraseseealso{location list}%
5886 {the list of locations used in an index to indicate where
5887 the term being referenced was used in the document}{crossreference}
5888 \tstidxnewphrasesee{range separator}{the symbol
5889 used between the start and end location to indicate a range}{locationlist}
5890 \tstidxnewphrase{page number}{the number identifying a
5891 particular page}
```

5892 \tstidxnewphrase{multiple encaps}{a warning issued by
5893 \glshyperlink{makeindex} when the same page number is indexed
5894 with different encap values}
5895 \tstidxnewphrase{input encoding}{the character encoding used
5896 in the document source code}
5897 \tstidxnewphrase{font encoding}{the encoding used by the document
5898 font}
5899 \tstidxnewphrase{extended Latin characters}{Latin characters outside
5900 the basic ASCII set}
5901 \tstidxnewphrase{cup of tea}{an expression indicating what one likes
5902 or is interested in}
5903 \tstidxnewphrase{whistle-stop tour}{a series of short visits to
5904 different places}
5905 \tstidxnewphrase{number group}{a group associated with numbers}
5906 \tstidxnewphrase{prime number}{a number that is only divisible by
5907 itself and 1}
5908 \tstidxnewphrase{hold my breath}{stop breathing temporarily, also
5909 used as an expression to indicate a state of anticipation or
5910 suspense}
5911 \tstidxnewphrase{letter groups}{groups associated with letters}
5912 \tstidxnewphrase{Once upon a time}{an expression commonly used at
5913 the start of fairy tales}
5914 \tstidxnewphrase{across the pond}{colloquial expression indicating
5915 the other side of the Atlantic}
5916 \tstidxnewphrase{bad form}{an offence against accepted behaviour}
5917 \tstidxnewphrase{Monty Python}{a British surreal comedy group}
5918 \tstidxnewphrase{magic incantation}{words used to create a magical
5919 effect}
5920 \tstidxnewphrase{common knowledge}{something widely known}
5921 \tstidxnewphrase{intrepid hero}{a hero known for his boldness
5922 and bravery}
5923 \tstidxnewphrase{sea lion}{a type of large seal}
5924 \tstidxnewphrase{sealant gun}{a device used for applying sealant}
5925 \tstidxnewphrase{zoot suit}{a suit typically having a long loose
5926 jacket and high-waisted trousers}
5927 \tstidxnewphrase{anonymous reviewer}{an unnamed reviewer}
5928 \tstidxnewphrase{yule log}{a large log traditionally burnt on
5929 Christmas Eve or a log-shaped chocolate cake}
5930 \tstidxnewphrase{vice-president}{a president's deputy}
5931 \tstidxnewphrase{vice admiral}{a high rank of naval officer}
5932 \tstidxnewphrase{Victoria plum}{a large, red, dessert plum}
5933 \tstidxnewphrase{Victoria sponge}{a sponge cake consisting of two
5934 layers with jam filling in between}
5935 \tstidxnewphrase{vice versa}{reversing the order of the items just
5936 mentioned}
5937 \tstidxnewphrase{vice chancellor}{a deputy chancellor of a
5938 British university in charge of its administration}
5939 \tstidxnewphrase{letter ordering}{ordering according to the
5940 individual characters}

```
5941 \tstidxnewphrase{word ordering}{ordering according to the  
5942 language or locale's definition of words}  
5943 \tstidxnewphrase{mot juste}{the most appropriate word}
```

Phrases with extended Latin characters.

```
5944 \tstidxnewutfphrase{attachecase}{attach\'e case}{attaché case} %  
5945 {small, flat briefcase for carrying documents}  
5946 \tstidxnewutfphrase{piedaterre}{ pied-\`a-terre}{ pied-à-terre} %  
5947 {small flat or house kept for occasional use}  
5948 \tstidxnewutfphrase{bergerehat}{berg\`ere hat}{bergère hat} %  
5949 {a type of wide-brimmed straw hat}
```

Phrases starting with an article.

```
5950 \tstidxnewartphrase{the}{commercial world}{pertaining to commerce}  
5951 \tstidxnewartphrase{a}{far away land}{somewhere that's far away; a  
5952 term often used in fairy tales}  
5953 \tstidxnewartphrase{the}{Golden Arara}{a made-up item in the dummy  
5954 text}  
5955 \tstidxnewartphrase{the}{Mighty Helm of Knuth}{a made-up item in the dummy  
5956 text}  
5957 \tstidxnewartphrase{the}{Legendary Sword}{a made-up item in the dummy  
5958 text}  
5959 \tstidxnewartphrase{the}{Bog of Eternal Glossaries}{a made-up place in the dummy  
5960 text}  
5961 \tstidxnewartphrase{the}{Dread Vale of the Editors}{a made-up place in the dummy  
5962 text}  
5963 \tstidxnewartphrase{the}{butterflies of chaos}{the butterfly effect  
5964 is a popular method of describing aspects of chaos theory}  
5965 \tstidxnewartphrase{The}{End}{denotes the end of a  
5966 story, especially fairy tales}
```

Sub-entries (terms).

```
5967 \tstidxnewsubword{sub-items}{lonely}{a sub-item that doesn't have  
5968 any siblings}  
5969 \tstidxnewsubword{document}{properties}{attributes such as page size}  
5970 \tstidxnewsubword{font encoding}{OT1}{one of the original font  
5971 encodings supplied with \TeX}  
5972 \tstidxnewsubwordsee{hero}{intrepid}{a hero known for his boldness  
5973 and bravery}{intrepidhero}
```

Sub-entries (phrases).

```
5974 \tstidxnewsubphrase{location list}{page separator} %  
5975 {symbol used to separate page references}  
5976 \tstidxnewsubphrase{location list}{range separator} %  
5977 {symbol used to mark page range references}
```

People.

```
5978 \tstidxnewperson{James}{Joyce}{an author}  
5979 \tstidxnewperson{Donald}{Knuth}{creator of \TeX}  
5980 \tstidxnewperson{Paulo}{Cereda}{creator of \glshyperlink{arara}}  
5981 \tstidxnewperson{Sir}{Quackalot}{fictitious character}
```

```
5982 \tstidxnewperson{the}{Fairy Goose}{fictitious character}
5983 \tstidxnewperson{David}{Carlisle}{member of the \LaTeX3 team}
5984 \tstidxnewperson{Joseph}{Wright}{member of the \LaTeX3 team}
```

People (extended Latin characters).

```
5985 \tstidxnewutfperson{Anders Jonas}{\AA ngstr\"om}%
5986 [AndersJonasAngstrom] {Anders Jonas}{\AAngström}%
5987 {Swedish physicist}
```

Books.

```
5988 \tstidxnewbook{Ulysses}{a modernist novel by James Joyce}
5989 \tstidxnewbook{Sir Quackalot and the Golden Arara}{a fictitious book}
5990 \tstidxnewbook{Sir Quackalot and the Hyper Lake of Doom}{a fictitious book}
5991 \tstidxnewbook{Compact Oxford English Dictionary}{a dictionary}
```

Books starting with an article.

```
5992 \tstidxnewartbook{The}{Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy}{a comedy
5993 series by Douglas Adams, originally created for radio but later
5994 adapted to book, TV and film}
5995 \tstidxnewartbook{The}{Adventures of Sir Quackalot}{a fictitious book}
```

Films.

```
5996 \tstidxnewfilm{Labyrinth}{a musical fantasy film}
```

Films starting with an article.

```
5997 \tstidxnewartfilm{The}{Third Man}{a British film noir}
```

Symbols.

```
5998 \tstidxnewsym{\TeX}{\TeX}{a typesetting system created by Donald
5999 Knuth}
```

Maths.

```
6000 \tstidxnewmath{f(x)}[fx]{f(\protect\vec{x})}{a function of $x$}
6001 \tstidxnewmath{n}[n]{n}{an integer}
6002 \tstidxnewmath{E}{E}{energy}
```

Maths symbols.

```
6003 \tstidxnewmathsym{\alpha}{\protect\alpha}{Greek letter alpha}
6004 \tstidxnewmathsym{\beta}{\protect\beta}{Greek letter beta}
6005 \tstidxnewmathsym{\gamma}{\protect\gamma}{Greek letter gamma}
6006 \tstidxnewmathsym{\sum}{\protect\sum}{summation}
6007 \tstidxnewmathsym{\partial}{\protect\partial}{partial derivative}
6008 \tstidxnewmathsym{\eth}{[spinderiv]\protect\eth}{spin-weighted partial derivative}
```

Packages.

```
6009 \tstidxnewsty{testidx}{package that produces dummy text for testing
6010 index styles and indexing applications}
6011 \tstidxnewsty{testidx-glossaries}{package that produces dummy text
6012 for testing glossary styles and indexing applications that integrate
6013 with the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} or
6014 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} packages}
6015 \tstidxnewsty{glossaries}{a package for creating glossaries or lists
6016 of terms, symbols or abbreviations}
```

```

6017 \tstidxnewsty{glossaries-extra}{an extension to the
6018 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}
6019 \tstidxnewsty{hyperref}{a package that provides extensive support
6020 for hypertext}
6021 \tstidxnewsty{lipsum}{a package that generates dummy text}
6022 \tstidxnewsty{inputenc}{a package that can be used to identify the document encoding}
6023 \tstidxnewsty{seealso}{fontenc}{a package that can be used to set the font
6024 encoding}{inputencpackage}
6025 \tstidxnewsty{amsmath}{a package that provides AMS mathematical
6026 facilities}
6027 \tstidxnewsty{amssymb}{a package that provides mathematical
6028 symbols}
6029 \tstidxnewsty{longtable}{a package that allows tables to flow over
6030 page boundaries}
6031 \tstidxnewsty{makeidx}{a package that provides indexing
6032 facilities}
6033 \tstidxnewsty{imakeidx}{a sophisticated package that provides indexing
6034 facilities}

```

Package options.

```

6035 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{extra}{load the
6036 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package}
6037 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noextra}{don't load the
6038 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package (only load
6039 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage})}
6040 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noseekey}{don't use the
6041 \tstidxq{see} key to implement the cross-referencing (use
6042 \glshyperlink{cs.glssee} instead)}
6043 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{seekey}{use the
6044 \tstidxq{see} key to implement the cross-referencing}
6045 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{xindy}{set up the
6046 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package to use \glshyperlink{xindy}
6047 as the indexing application}
6048 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{tex}{set up the
6049 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package to use \TeX\ to
6050 sort and collate the entries}
6051 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{bib2gls}{set up the
6052 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package to use
6053 \glshyperlink{bib2gls} as the indexing application}
6054 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noglsnumbers}{pass
6055 the \tstidxstyopt{fmt}{glsnumbers=false} option to the
6056 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}
6057 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{glsnumbers}{pass
6058 the \tstidxstyopt{fmt}{glsnumbers=true} option to the
6059 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}
6060 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{verbose}{write
6061 information about the test entries in the transcript file}
6062 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{noverbose}{don't write
6063 information about the test entries in the transcript file}
6064 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{desc}{add descriptions}

```

```

6065 to the dummy entries}
6066 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{sanitize}{sanitize the sort value}
6067 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx-glossaries}{nosanitize}{don't sanitize the
6068 sort value}
6069 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidxglossaries}{stripaccents}{in ASCII mode, strip accent
6070 commands from the sort value}
6071 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidxglossaries}{nostripaccents}{in ASCII mode, strip accent
6072 commands from the sort value}
6073 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{hidemarks}{hide the marks showing
6074 where the indexing is occurring}
6075 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{showmarks}{mark
6076 where the indexing is occurring}
6077 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{notestencaps}{don't use the
6078 test encaps}
6079 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{verbose}{show the index
6080 commands in the document text}
6081 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{noverbose}{don't show the index
6082 commands in the document text}
6083 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{digraphs}{use glyphs instead of
6084 the two-character digraphs for certain words}
6085 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{german}{change the
6086 \glshyperlink{makeindex} quote character to allow the
6087 double-quote character to indicate an umlaut}
6088 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{ngerman}{change the
6089 \glshyperlink{makeindex} quote character to allow the
6090 double-quote character to indicate an umlaut}
6091 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{sanitize}{sanitize the sort value
6092 before passing it to the indexing command}
6093 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{nosanitize}{don't sanitize the sort value
6094 before passing it to the indexing command}
6095 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{stripaccents}{in ASCII mode, strip accent
6096 commands from the sort value}
6097 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{nostripaccents}{in ASCII mode, strip accent
6098 commands from the sort value}
6099 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{prefix}{insert a prefix before the sort
6100 value for certain symbols}
6101 \tstidxnewstyopt{testidx}{noprefix}{don't insert a prefix before the sort
6102 value for certain symbols}
6103 \tstidxnewstyopt{hyperref}{hidelinks}{don't use a visual effect to
6104 show the hyperlinks}
6105 \tstidxnewstyopt{fontenc}{T1}{set the font encoding to T1}

```

Environments.

```

6106 \tstidxnewenv{theindex}{environment used to display an index}
6107 \tstidxnewenv{align}{environment provided by the
6108 \glshyperlink{amsmathpackage} package to align equations}
6109 \tstidxnewenv{eqnarray}{environment provided by the \LaTeX\
6110 kernel to align equations}

```

Applications.

```

6111 \tstidxnewapp{bib2gls}{an indexing application designed
6112 to work with the \glshyperlink{glossariesextra} package}
6113 \tstidxnewapp{makeindex}{an indexing application}
6114 \tstidxnewapp{xindy}{a highly-configurable indexing application with
6115 localisation support}
6116 \tstidxnewapp{texdoc}{an application for viewing documentation
6117 installed in a \TeX\ distribution}
6118 \tstidxnewapp{arara}{an automation tool for building documents}
6119 \tstidxnewapp{Perl}{a scripting language}
6120 \tstidxnewapp{makeglossaries}{a Perl script provided with the
6121 \glshyperlink{glossaries} package that automatically runs
6122 either \glshyperlink{makeindex} or \glshyperlink{xindy}
6123 according to the document settings}
6124 \tstidxnewapp{makeglossaries-lite}{a light-weight Lua alternative to
6125 \glshyperlink{makeglossaries}}
6126 \tstidxnewapp{Emacs}{a text editor}
6127 \tstidxnewapp{Vi}{a text editor}

```

Application options.

```

6128 \tstidxnewappopt{xindy}{-L swedish}{use the Swedish language module}
6129 \tstidxnewappopt{xindy}{-L danish}{use the Danish language module}
6130 \tstidxnewappopt{xindy}{-L polish}{use the Polish language module}
6131 \tstidxnewappopt{xindy}{-L icelandic}{use the Icelandic language module}
6132 \tstidxnewappopt{xindy}{-L german-duden}{use the German language
6133 module with the duden setting}
6134 \tstidxnewappopt{xindy}{-L german-din5007}{use the German language
6135 module with the din5007 setting}
6136 \tstidxnewappopt{xindy}{-M ord/letorder}{use the letter ordering
6137 module}
6138 \tstidxnewappopt{makeindex}{-g}{use the German setting that
6139 recognises the double-quote character as an umlaut command}
6140 \tstidxnewappopt{makeindex}{-l}{use letter ordering}

```

Index markers.

```

6141 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxmarker}{indicates where the indexing
6142 command was used for a top-level (level~0) entry}
6143 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxsubmarker}{indicates where the indexing
6144 command was used for a level~1 entry}
6145 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxsubsubmarker}{indicates where the indexing
6146 command was used for a level~2 entry}
6147 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxopenmarker}{indicates where
6148 the start of a range was indexed for a top-level (level~0) entry}
6149 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxclosemarker}{indicates where
6150 the end of a range was indexed for a top-level (level~0) entry}
6151 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxopensubmarker}{indicates where
6152 the start of a range was indexed for a level~1 entry}
6153 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxclosesubmarker}{indicates where
6154 the end of a range was indexed for a level~1 entry}
6155 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxopensubsubmarker}{indicates where
6156 the start of a range was indexed for a level~2 entry}

```

```
6157 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxclosesubsubmarker}{indicates where
6158 the end of a range was indexed for a level~2 entry}
6159 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxseemarker}{indicates where the indexing
6160 command was used to cross-reference a top-level (level~0) entry}
6161 \tstidxnewindexmarker{tstidxsubseemarker}{indicates where the indexing
6162 command was used to cross-reference a level~1 entry}
```

Encaps.

```
6163 \tstidxnewencapcsn{tstidxencapi}{first test encaps}
6164 \tstidxnewencapcsn{tstidxencapii}{second test encaps}
6165 \tstidxnewencapcsn{tstidxencapiii}{third test encaps}
```

Control sequences.

```
6166 \tstidxnewcs{index}{write information to the external index file
6167 that will be processed by an indexing application (defined by the
6168 \LaTeX\ kernel)}
6169
6170 \tstidxnewcs{testidx}{produce the dummy text (defined in the
6171 \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package)}
6172
6173 \tstidxnewcs{tstidxtoidx}{switch back to the original definitions
6174 provided by the base \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package (defined
6175 in the \glshyperlink{testidxglossariespackage} package)}
6176
6177 \tstidxnewcs{gls}{reference a term defined by the
6178 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package (displays text and performs
6179 indexing)}
6180
6181 \tstidxnewcs{glspl}{as \glshyperlink{cs.gls} but displays the
6182 plural form}
6183
6184 \tstidxnewcs{glsadd}{indexes a term defined by the
6185 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package (but doesn't display any text)}
6186
6187 \tstidxnewcs{glssee}{indexes a cross-referenced term or terms defined by the
6188 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package (but doesn't display any text)}
6189
6190 \tstidxnewcs{glsxtrindexseealso}{indexes a \tstidxqt{see also}
6191 cross-referenced term or terms defined by the
6192 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package (but doesn't display any text)}
6193
6194 \tstidxnewcs{glshyperlink}{displays the text associated with a
6195 term (with a hyperlink if enabled) but doesn't perform
6196 any indexing (defined by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package)}
6197
6198 \tstidxnewcs{setglossarystyle}{sets the glossary style
6199 (defined by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package)}
6200
6201 \tstidxnewcs{delimN}{page delimiter used in location lists
6202 (defined by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package)}
```

```

6203
6204 \tstidxnewcs{delimR}{page range delimiter used in location lists
6205 (defined by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package)}
6206
6207 \tstidxnewcs{tstidxfootnote}{produces a footnote
6208 (defined by the \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package)}
6209
6210 \tstidxnewcs{footnote}{produces a footnote
6211 (defined by the \LaTeX\ kernel)}
6212
6213 \tstidxnewcs{tstidxtext}{used to mark the sample text being indexed
6214 (defined by the \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package)}
6215
6216 \tstidxnewcs{textcolor}{displays the given text in the given colour
6217 (a colour package is required to enable this command)}
6218
6219 \tstidxnewcs{glstreenamefmt}{used to set the font for
6220 the name field in the tree-like glossary styles}
6221
6222 \tstidxnewcs{tstindex}{used to index the sample text
6223 for the base \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package (not for the
6224 \glshyperlink{testidxglossariespackage} package)}
6225
6226 \tstidxnewcs{GlsAddXdyAttribute}{adds a \glshyperlink{xindy}
6227 attribute (provided by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package)}
6228
6229 \tstidxnewcs{IeC}{used internally by the
6230 \glshyperlink{inputencpackage}}
6231 package}
6232
6233 \tstidxnewcs{tstidxindexmarkerprefix}{prefix used in the
6234 sort key for markers if the \tstidxstyoptfmt{prefix}
6235 option is used (but not with the \tstidxstyoptfmt{bib2gls}
6236 option)}
6237
6238 \tstidxnewcs{tstidxindexmathsymprefix}{prefix used in the
6239 sort key for mathematical symbols if the \tstidxstyoptfmt{prefix}
6240 option is used (but not with the \tstidxstyoptfmt{bib2gls}
6241 option)}
6242
6243 \tstidxnewcs{tstidxmakegloss}{command used to load
6244 the files containing the sample glossary definitions
6245 and also use the appropriate command to initialise the indexing,
6246 depending on the package options}

```

Numbers.

```

6247 \tstidxnewnumber{42}{forty-two}
6248 \tstidxnewnumber{10}{ten}
6249 \tstidxnewnumber{16}{sixteen}
6250 \tstidxnewnumber{2}{two}

```

```

6251 \tstidxnewnumber{100}{one hundred}

6252 %<<COMMENT
6253 % Encoding: UTF-8
6254 %COMMENT
6255
6256 @index{ll,
6257   name={\ll},
6258   category={digraph},
6259   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
6260 a number of languages. In Welsh, LL is considered a separate letter
6261 from L and may be rendered as the ligature \ll}
6262 }
6263
6264 @index{ij,
6265   name={\ij},
6266   category={digraph},
6267   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in Dutch that's sometimes considered
6268 a separate letter from I and may be rendered as the ligature IJ}
6269 }
6270
6271 @index{dz,
6272   name={\dz},
6273   category={digraph},
6274   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
6275 a number of languages. In Hungarian, Dz is considered a separate letter
6276 from D and may be rendered as the ligature \dz}
6277 }
6278
6279 @index{llan,
6280   name={\llan},
6281   category={word},
6282   description={commonly used placename element in Brittonic
6283 languages (such as Welsh) typically indicating parish church}
6284 }
6285
6286 @index{llama,
6287   name={\llama},
6288   category={word},
6289   description={domesticated animal found in the Andes}
6290 }
6291
6292 @index{lijnbus,
6293   name={\lijnbus},
6294   category={word},
6295   description={bus (Dutch) }
6296 }
6297
6298 @index{ijsvrij,
6299   name={\jjsvrij},

```

```

6300 category={word},
6301 description={frost (Dutch)}
6302 }
6303
6304 @index{dzwon,
6305 name={\dzwon},
6306 category={word},
6307 description={bell (Polish)}
6308 }
6309
6310 @index{dzeta,
6311 name={\dzeta},
6312 category={word},
6313 description={the Greek letter zeta (Hungarian)}
6314 }

6315 %<<COMMENT
6316 % Encoding: ASCII
6317 %COMMENT
6318
6319 @symbol{tstidxmarker,
6320 name={\protect\tstidxmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxmarker})},
6321 category={indexmarker},
6322 description={indicates where the indexing command was used for a
6323 top-level (level~0) entry}
6324 }
6325
6326 @symbol{tstidxsubmarker,
6327 name={\protect\tstidxsubmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxsubmarker})},
6328 category={indexmarker},
6329 description={indicates where the indexing
6330 command was used for a level~1 entry}
6331 }
6332
6333 @symbol{tstidxsubsubmarker,
6334 name={\protect\tstidxsubsubmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxsubsubmarker})},
6335 category={indexmarker},
6336 description={indicates where the indexing
6337 command was used for a level~2 entry}
6338 }
6339
6340 @symbol{tstidxopenmarker,
6341 name={\protect\tstidxopenmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxopenmarker})},
6342 category={indexmarker},
6343 description={indicates where
6344 the start of a range was indexed for a top-level (level~0) entry}
6345 }
6346
6347 @symbol{tstidxclosemarker,
6348 name={\protect\tstidxclosemarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxclosemarker})},

```

```

6349 category={indexmarker},
6350 description={indicates where
6351 the end of a range was indexed for a top-level (level~0) entry}
6352 }
6353
6354 @symbol{tstidxopensubmarker,
6355 name={\protect\tstidxopensubmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxopensubmarker
6356 category={indexmarker},
6357 description={indicates where
6358 the start of a range was indexed for a level~1 entry}
6359 }
6360
6361 @symbol{tstidxclosesubmarker,
6362 name={\protect\tstidxclosesubmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxclosesubmarker
6363 category={indexmarker},
6364 description={indicates where
6365 the end of a range was indexed for a level~1 entry}
6366 }
6367
6368 @symbol{tstidxopensubsubmarker,
6369 name={\protect\tstidxopensubsubmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxopensubsubmarker
6370 category={indexmarker},
6371 description={indicates where
6372 the start of a range was indexed for a level~2 entry}
6373 }
6374
6375 @symbol{tstidxclosesubsubmarker,
6376 name={\protect\tstidxclosesubsubmarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxclosesubsubmarker
6377 category={indexmarker},
6378 description={indicates where
6379 the end of a range was indexed for a level~2 entry}
6380 }
6381
6382 @symbol{tstidxseemarker,
6383 name={\protect\tstidxseemarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxseemarker})},
6384 category={indexmarker},
6385 description={indicates where the indexing
6386 command was used to cross-reference a top-level (level~0) entry}
6387 }
6388
6389 @symbol{tstidxsubseemarker,
6390 name={\protect\tstidxsubseemarker\space(\protect\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxsubseemarker})},
6391 category={indexmarker},
6392 description={indicates where the indexing
6393 command was used to cross-reference a level~1 entry}
6394 }
6395
6396
6397 %<<COMMENT

```

```

6398 % Encoding: ASCII
6399 %COMMENT
6400
6401 @symbol{alpha,
6402   name={$\alpha$},
6403   text={\alpha},
6404   category={mathsymbol},
6405   description={Greek letter alpha}
6406 }
6407
6408 @symbol{beta,
6409   name={$\beta$},
6410   text={\beta},
6411   category={mathsymbol},
6412   description={Greek letter beta}
6413 }
6414
6415 @symbol{gamma,
6416   name={$\gamma$},
6417   text={\gamma},
6418   category={mathsymbol},
6419   description={Greek letter gamma}
6420 }
6421
6422 @symbol{sum,
6423   name={$\sum$},
6424   text={\sum},
6425   category={mathsymbol},
6426   description={summation}
6427 }
6428
6429 @symbol{partial,
6430   name={$\partial$},
6431   text={\partial},
6432   category={mathsymbol},
6433   description={partial derivative}
6434 }
6435
6436 @symbol{spinderiv,
6437   name={$\eth$},
6438   text={\eth},
6439   category={mathsymbol},
6440   description={spin-weighted partial derivative}
6441 }
6442
6443 %<<COMMENT
6444 % Encoding: UTF-8
6445 %COMMENT
6446

```

```

6447 @index{ll,
6448   name={ll},
6449   category={digraph},
6450   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
6451 a number of languages. In Welsh, LL is considered a separate letter
6452 from L and may be rendered as a ligature}
6453 }
6454
6455 @index{ij,
6456   name={ij},
6457   category={digraph},
6458   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in Dutch that's sometimes considered
6459 a separate letter from I and may be rendered as a ligature}
6460 }
6461
6462 @index{dz,
6463   name={dz},
6464   category={digraph},
6465   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
6466 a number of languages. In Hungarian, Dz is considered a separate
6467 letter
6468 from D and may be rendered as a ligature}
6469 }
6470
6471 @index{llan,
6472   name={llan},
6473   category={word},
6474   description={commonly used placename element in Brittonic
6475 languages (such as Welsh) typically indicating parish church}
6476 }
6477
6478 @index{llama,
6479   name={llama},
6480   category={word},
6481   description={domesticated animal found in the Andes}
6482 }
6483
6484 @index{lijnbus,
6485   name={lijnbus},
6486   category={word},
6487   description={bus (Dutch)}
6488 }
6489
6490 @index{ijsvrij,
6491   name={ijsvrij},
6492   category={word},
6493   description={frost (Dutch)}
6494 }
6495

```

```

6496 @index{dzwon,
6497   name={dzwon},
6498   category={word},
6499   description={bell (Polish)}
6500 }
6501
6502 @index{dzeta,
6503   name={dzéta},
6504   category={word},
6505   description={the Greek letter zeta (Hungarian)}
6506 }
6507

6508 %<<COMMENT
6509 % Encoding: ASCII
6510 %COMMENT
6511
6512 @index{l1,
6513   name={l1},
6514   category={digraph},
6515   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
6516 a number of languages. In Welsh, LL is considered a separate letter
6517 from L and may be rendered as a ligature}
6518 }
6519
6520 @index{ij,
6521   name={ij},
6522   category={digraph},
6523   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in Dutch that's sometimes considered
6524 a separate letter from I and may be rendered as a ligature}
6525 }
6526
6527 @index{dz,
6528   name={dz},
6529   category={digraph},
6530   description={a \glshyperlink{digraph} used in
6531 a number of languages. In Hungarian, Dz is considered a separate
6532 letter
6533 from D and may be rendered as a ligature}
6534 }
6535
6536 @index{llan,
6537   name={llan},
6538   category={word},
6539   description={commonly used placename element in Brittonic
6540 languages (such as Welsh) typically indicating parish church}
6541 }
6542
6543 @index{llama,
6544   name={llama},

```

```

6545 category={word},
6546 description={domesticate animal found in the Andes}
6547 }
6548
6549 @index{lijnbus,
6550 name={lijnbus},
6551 category={word},
6552 description={bus (Dutch)}
6553 }
6554
6555 @index{ijsvrij,
6556 name={ijsvrij},
6557 category={word},
6558 description={frost (Dutch)}
6559 }
6560
6561 @index{dzwon,
6562 name={dzwon},
6563 category={word},
6564 description={bell (Polish)}
6565 }
6566
6567 @index{dzeta,
6568 name={dz\`eta},
6569 category={word},
6570 description={the Greek letter zeta (Hungarian)}
6571 }
6572
6573

6574 %<<COMMENT
6575 % Encoding: ASCII
6576 %COMMENT
6577
6578 @number{42,
6579 name={42},
6580 category={number},
6581 description={forty-two}
6582 }
6583
6584 @number{10,
6585 name={10},
6586 category={number},
6587 description={ten}
6588 }
6589
6590 @number{16,
6591 name={16},
6592 category={number},
6593 description={sixteen}}

```

```

6594 }
6595
6596 @number{2,
6597   name={2},
6598   category={number},
6599   description={two}
6600 }
6601
6602 @number{100,
6603   name={100},
6604   category={number},
6605   description={one hundred}
6606 }
6607
6608

6609 %<<COMMENT
6610 % Encoding: ASCII
6611 %COMMENT
6612
6613 @index{dzsoker,
6614   name={dzs\`oker},
6615   category={word},
6616   description={joker (Hungarian)}
6617 }
6618
6619 @index{czesc,
6620   name={cze\'s\`c},
6621   category={word},
6622   description={hello (Polish)}
6623 }
6624
6625 @index{elite,
6626   name={{\'e}lite},
6627   category={word},
6628   description={group of people regarded as
6629 the best of a particular society or organisation}
6630 }
6631
6632 @index{aesthetic,
6633   name={{\ae sthetic}},
6634   category={word},
6635   description={concerning beauty}
6636 }
6637
6638 @index{oesophagus,
6639   name={{\oe sophagus}},
6640   category={word},
6641   description={part of the alimentary canal}
6642 }

```

```
6643
6644 @index{blase,
6645   name={blas\'e},
6646   category={word},
6647   description={unimpressed or indifferent due to familiarity}
6648 }
6649
6650 @index{protege,
6651   name={prot\'eg\'e},
6652   category={word},
6653   description={person guided by an older more experienced person}
6654 }
6655
6656 @index{clientele,
6657   name={client\`ele},
6658   category={word},
6659   description={all the clients of a particular business}
6660 }
6661
6662 @index{resumee,
6663   name={r\'esum\'e},
6664   category={word},
6665   description={summary of something or curriculum vitae}
6666 }
6667
6668 @index{soiree,
6669   name={soir\'ee},
6670   category={word},
6671   description={an evening social gathering involving conversation or music}
6672 }
6673
6674 @index{phoenix,
6675   name={ph\oe nix},
6676   category={word},
6677   description={mythical bird that periodically burned itself and was reborn from the ashes}
6678 }
6679
6680 @index{decor,
6681   name={d\'ecor},
6682   category={word},
6683   description={the furnishings and decorations of a room}
6684 }
6685
6686 @index{faerie,
6687   name={f\ae rie},
6688   category={word},
6689   description={fairyland}
6690 }
6691
```

```
6692 @index{facade,
6693   name={fa\c{c}ade},
6694   category={word},
6695   description={the front face of a building}
6696 }
6697
6698 @index{aethereal,
6699   name={\ae thereal},
6700   category={word},
6701   description={light, airy or tenuous}
6702 }
6703
6704 @index{debutante,
6705   name={d\'ebutante},
6706   category={word},
6707   description={a young upper-class woman making her first appearance in society}
6708 }
6709
6710 @index{naive,
6711   name={na\"{\i}ve},
6712   category={word},
6713   description={lacking experience or wisdom}
6714 }
6715
6716 @index{foetid,
6717   name={f\oe tid},
6718   category={word},
6719   description={smelling very unpleasant}
6720 }
6721
6722 @index{cliche,
6723   name={clich\'e},
6724   category={word},
6725   description={overused phrase or idea}
6726 }
6727
6728 @index{deshabille,
6729   name={d\'eshabill\'e},
6730   category={word},
6731   description={the state of being only partially clothed}
6732 }
6733
6734 @index{negligee,
6735   name={n\'eglig\'ee},
6736   category={word},
6737   description={a woman's very thin dressing gown}
6738 }
6739
6740 @index{cafe,
```

```

6741   name={caf\'e},
6742   category={word},
6743   description={small restaurant that sells light meals}
6744 }
6745
6746 @index{anaemic,
6747   name={an\ae mic},
6748   category={word},
6749   description={suffering from anaemia}
6750 }
6751
6752 @index{thornletter,
6753   name={\th},
6754   category={word},
6755   see={thorn},
6756   description={thorn}
6757 }
6758
6759 @index{thorn,
6760   name={thorn (\th)},
6761   category={word},
6762   description={Old English and Icelandic runic letter. In English, eventually repla
6763 digraph \tstidxqt{th}}
6764 }
6765
6766 @index{ethletter,
6767   name={\dh},
6768   category={word},
6769   see={ethletter},
6770   description={eth}
6771 }
6772
6773 @index{eth,
6774   name={eth (\dh)},
6775   category={word},
6776   description={Old English letter eventually
6777 superseded by the digraph \tstidxqt{th}, but still in use in
6778 some other languages}
6779 }
6780
6781 @index{Ostergotland,
6782   name={{\"O}sterg\"otland},
6783   category={place},
6784   description={a county in Sweden}
6785 }
6786
6787 @index{places.Ostergotland,
6788   name={{\"O}sterg\"otland},
6789   parent={places},

```

```
6790   category={place},
6791   description={a county in Sweden}
6792 }
6793
6794 @index{Angelholm,
6795   name={{\A}ngelholm},
6796   category={place},
6797   description={a place in Sweden}
6798 }
6799
6800 @index{places.Angelholm,
6801   name={{\A}ngelholm},
6802   parent={places},
6803   category={place},
6804   description={a place in Sweden}
6805 }
6806
6807 @index{Oresund,
6808   name={{\O} resund},
6809   category={place},
6810   description={a strait which separates Denmark and Sweden}
6811 }
6812
6813 @index{places.Oresund,
6814   name={{\O} resund},
6815   parent={places},
6816   category={place},
6817   description={a strait which separates Denmark and Sweden}
6818 }
6819
6820 @index{Tarnby,
6821   name={T\r{a}rnby},
6822   category={place},
6823   description={a town in Denmark}
6824 }
6825
6826 @index{places.Tarnby,
6827   name={T\r{a}rnby},
6828   parent={places},
6829   category={place},
6830   description={a town in Denmark}
6831 }
6832
6833 @index{Rodovre,
6834   name={R\o dovre},
6835   category={place},
6836   description={a Danish town}
6837 }
6838
```

```

6839 @index{places.Rodovre,
6840   name={R\o dovre},
6841   parent={places},
6842   category={place},
6843   description={a Danish town}
6844 }
6845
6846 @index{Naestved,
6847   name={N\ae stved},
6848   category={place},
6849   description={a Danish town on the island of Zealand}
6850 }
6851
6852 @index{places.Naestved,
6853   name={N\ae stved},
6854   parent={places},
6855   category={place},
6856   description={a Danish town on the island of Zealand}
6857 }
6858
6859 @index{OlstykkeStenlose,
6860   name={\O lstykke-Stenl\o se},
6861   category={place},
6862   description={a Danish city in North Zealand}
6863 }
6864
6865 @index{places.OlstykkeStenlose,
6866   name={\O lstykke-Stenl\o se},
6867   parent={places},
6868   category={place},
6869   description={a Danish city in North Zealand}
6870 }
6871
6872 @index{Asslar,
6873   name={A\ss lar},
6874   category={place},
6875   description={German town}
6876 }
6877
6878 @index{places.Asslar,
6879   name={A\ss lar},
6880   parent={places},
6881   category={place},
6882   description={German town}
6883 }
6884
6885 @index{BadGottleubaBerggiesshubel,
6886   name={Bad Gottleuba-Berggie\ss h\ubel},
6887   category={place},

```

```

6888   description={a town in the Free State of Saxony, Germany}
6889 }
6890
6891 @index{places.BadGottleubaBerggiesshubel,
6892   name={Bad Gottleuba-Berggießhübel},
6893   parent={places},
6894   category={place},
6895   description={a town in the Free State of Saxony, Germany}
6896 }
6897
6898 @index{Lodz,
6899   name={\L\'od\'z},
6900   category={place},
6901   description={Polish city}
6902 }
6903
6904 @index{places.Lodz,
6905   name={\L\'od\'z},
6906   parent={places},
6907   category={place},
6908   description={Polish city}
6909 }
6910
6911 @index{Swietokrzyskie,
6912   name={{\'S}wi\k{e}tokrzyskie},
6913   category={place},
6914   description={Polish province}
6915 }
6916
6917 @index{places.Swietokrzyskie,
6918   name={{\'S}wi\k{e}tokrzyskie},
6919   parent={places},
6920   category={place},
6921   description={Polish province}
6922 }
6923
6924 @index{Zory,
6925   name={{\.Z}ory},
6926   category={place},
6927   description={Polish town and city county}
6928 }
6929
6930 @index{places.Zory,
6931   name={{\.Z}ory},
6932   parent={places},
6933   category={place},
6934   description={Polish town and city county}
6935 }
6936

```

```
6937 @index{Zelechow,
6938   name={{\Z}elech\ow},
6939   category={place},
6940   description={Polish town}
6941 }
6942
6943 @index{places.Zelechow,
6944   name={{\Z}elech\ow},
6945   parent={places},
6946   category={place},
6947   description={Polish town}
6948 }
6949
6950 @index{Lobez,
6951   name={{\L obez},
6952   category={place},
6953   description={Polish town}
6954 }
6955
6956 @index{places.Lobez,
6957   name={{\L obez},
6958   parent={places},
6959   category={place},
6960   description={Polish town}
6961 }
6962
6963 @index{Glogow,
6964   name={G\l og\ow},
6965   category={place},
6966   description={Polish town}
6967 }
6968
6969 @index{places.Glogow,
6970   name={G\l og\ow},
6971   parent={places},
6972   category={place},
6973   description={Polish town}
6974 }
6975
6976 @index{Cmielow,
6977   name={{\C}miel\ow},
6978   category={place},
6979   description={Polish town}
6980 }
6981
6982 @index{places.Cmielow,
6983   name={{\C}miel\ow},
6984   parent={places},
6985   category={place},
```

```
6986   description={Polish town}
6987 }
6988
6989 @index{Scinawa,
6990   name={{\S}cinawa},
6991   category={place},
6992   description={Polish town}
6993 }
6994
6995 @index{places.Scinawa,
6996   name={{\S}cinawa},
6997   parent={places},
6998   category={place},
6999   description={Polish town}
7000 }
7001
7002 @index{Swidnica,
7003   name={{\S}widnica},
7004   category={place},
7005   description={Polish town}
7006 }
7007
7008 @index{places.Swidnica,
7009   name={{\S}widnica},
7010   parent={places},
7011   category={place},
7012   description={Polish town}
7013 }
7014
7015 @index{Olvesvatn,
7016   name={{\O}lvesvatn},
7017   category={place},
7018   description={Icelandic lake}
7019 }
7020
7021 @index{places.Olvesvatn,
7022   name={{\O}lvesvatn},
7023   parent={places},
7024   category={place},
7025   description={Icelandic lake}
7026 }
7027
7028 @index{Ulfsvatn,
7029   name={{\U}lfsvatn},
7030   category={place},
7031   description={Icelandic lake}
7032 }
7033
7034 @index{places.Ulfsvatn,
```

```

7035   name={{\U}lfsvatn},
7036   parent={places},
7037   category={place},
7038   description={Icelandic lake}
7039 }
7040
7041 @index{Anavatn,
7042   name={{\A}navatn},
7043   category={place},
7044   description={Icelandic lake}
7045 }
7046
7047 @index{places.Anavatn,
7048   name={{\A}navatn},
7049   parent={places},
7050   category={place},
7051   description={Icelandic lake}
7052 }
7053
7054 @index{Masvatn,
7055   name={M\'asvatn},
7056   category={place},
7057   description={Icelandic lake}
7058 }
7059
7060 @index{places.Masvatn,
7061   name={M\'asvatn},
7062   parent={places},
7063   category={place},
7064   description={Icelandic lake}
7065 }
7066
7067 @index{Thrihyrningsvatn,
7068   name={{\TH} r'\{\i\}hyrningsvatn},
7069   category={place},
7070   description={Icelandic lake}
7071 }
7072
7073 @index{places.Thrihyrningsvatn,
7074   name={{\TH} r'\{\i\}hyrningsvatn},
7075   parent={places},
7076   category={place},
7077   description={Icelandic lake}
7078 }
7079
7080 @index{Sigridharstadhavatn,
7081   name={Sigr'\{\i\}\dh arsta\dh avatn},
7082   category={place},
7083   description={Icelandic lagoon}

```

```

7084 }
7085
7086 @index{places.Sigridharstadhavatn,
7087   name={Sigr'\{\i\}dh arsta\dh avatn},
7088   parent={places},
7089   category={place},
7090   description={Icelandic lagoon}
7091 }
7092
7093 @index{Graenavatn,
7094   name={Gr\ae navatn},
7095   category={place},
7096   description={Icelandic lake}
7097 }
7098
7099 @index{places.Graenavatn,
7100   name={Gr\ae navatn},
7101   parent={places},
7102   category={place},
7103   description={Icelandic lake}
7104 }
7105
7106 @index{Arneslon,
7107   name={{\A}rnesl\on},
7108   category={place},
7109   description={Icelandic lake}
7110 }
7111
7112 @index{places.Arneslon,
7113   name={{\A}rnesl\on},
7114   parent={places},
7115   category={place},
7116   description={Icelandic lake}
7117 }
7118
7119 @index{Isholsvatn,
7120   name={{\I}sh\olsvatn},
7121   category={place},
7122   description={Icelandic lake}
7123 }
7124
7125 @index{places.Isholsvatn,
7126   name={{\I}sh\olsvatn},
7127   parent={places},
7128   category={place},
7129   description={Icelandic lake}
7130 }
7131
7132 @index{attachecase,

```

```

7133   name={attach\'e case},
7134   category={phrase},
7135   description={small, flat briefcase for carrying documents}
7136 }
7137
7138 @index{piedaterre,
7139   name={pied-\`a-terre},
7140   category={phrase},
7141   description={small flat or house kept for occasional use}
7142 }
7143
7144 @index{bergerehat,
7145   name={berg\`ere hat},
7146   category={phrase},
7147   description={a type of wide-brimmed straw hat}
7148 }
7149
7150 @index{AndersJonasAngstrom,
7151   name={\AA ngstr\"om, Anders Jonas},
7152   text={Anders Jonas \AA ngstr\"om},
7153   category={person},
7154   description={Swedish physicist}
7155 }
7156
7157 @index{people.AndersJonasAngstrom,
7158   name={\AA ngstr\"om, Anders Jonas},
7159   text={Anders Jonas \AA ngstr\"om},
7160   parent={people},
7161   category={person},
7162   description={Swedish physicist}
7163 }

7164 %<<COMMENT
7165 % Encoding: UTF-8
7166 %COMMENT
7167
7168 @index{dzsoker,
7169   name={dzsóker},
7170   category={word},
7171   description={joker (Hungarian)}
7172 }
7173
7174 @index{czesc,
7175   name={cześć},
7176   category={word},
7177   description={hello (Polish)}
7178 }
7179
7180 @index{elite,
7181   name={élite},
```

```

7182 category={word},
7183 description={group of people regarded as
7184 the best of a particular society or organisation}
7185 }
7186
7187 @index{aesthetic,
7188 name={æsthetic},
7189 category={word},
7190 description={concerning beauty}
7191 }
7192
7193 @index{oesophagus,
7194 name={œsophagus},
7195 category={word},
7196 description={part of the alimentary canal}
7197 }
7198
7199 @index{blase,
7200 name={blasé},
7201 category={word},
7202 description={unimpressed or indifferent due to familiarity}
7203 }
7204
7205 @index{protege,
7206 name={protégé},
7207 category={word},
7208 description={person guided by an older more experienced person}
7209 }
7210
7211 @index{clientele,
7212 name={clientèle},
7213 category={word},
7214 description={all the clients of a particular business}
7215 }
7216
7217 @index{resumee,
7218 name={résumé},
7219 category={word},
7220 description={summary of something or curriculum vitae}
7221 }
7222
7223 @index{soiree,
7224 name={soirée},
7225 category={word},
7226 description={an evening social gathering involving conversation or music}
7227 }
7228
7229 @index{phoenix,
7230 name={phœnix},

```

```
7231 category={word},
7232 description={mythical bird that periodically burned itself and was reborn from the ashes}
7233 }
7234
7235 @index{decor,
7236 name={décor},
7237 category={word},
7238 description={the furnishings and decorations of a room}
7239 }
7240
7241 @index{faerie,
7242 name={færie},
7243 category={word},
7244 description={fairyland}
7245 }
7246
7247 @index{facade,
7248 name={façade},
7249 category={word},
7250 description={the front face of a building}
7251 }
7252
7253 @index{aethereal,
7254 name={æthereal},
7255 category={word},
7256 description={light, airy or tenuous}
7257 }
7258
7259 @index{debutante,
7260 name={débutante},
7261 category={word},
7262 description={a young upper-class woman making her first appearance in society}
7263 }
7264
7265 @index{naive,
7266 name={naïve},
7267 category={word},
7268 description={lacking experience or wisdom}
7269 }
7270
7271 @index{foetid,
7272 name={fætid},
7273 category={word},
7274 description={smelling very unpleasant}
7275 }
7276
7277 @index{cliche,
7278 name={cliché},
7279 category={word},
```

```

7280   description={overused phrase or idea}
7281 }
7282
7283 @index{deshabille,
7284   name={déshabillé},
7285   category={word},
7286   description={the state of being only partially clothed}
7287 }
7288
7289 @index{negligee,
7290   name={négligée},
7291   category={word},
7292   description={a woman's very thin dressing gown}
7293 }
7294
7295 @index{cafe,
7296   name={café},
7297   category={word},
7298   description={small restaurant that sells light meals}
7299 }
7300
7301 @index{anaemic,
7302   name={anæmic},
7303   category={word},
7304   description={suffering from anaemia}
7305 }
7306
7307 @index{thornletter,
7308   name={þ},
7309   category={word},
7310   see={thorn},
7311   description={thorn}
7312 }
7313
7314 @index{thorn,
7315   name={thorn (þ)},
7316   category={word},
7317   description={Old English and Icelandic runic letter. In English, eventually replaced by the digraph þ}
7318 digraph \tstidxqt{th}}
7319 }
7320
7321 @index{ethletter,
7322   name={ð},
7323   category={word},
7324   see={eth},
7325   description={eth}
7326 }
7327
7328 @index{eth,

```

```

7329   name={eth (ð)},
7330   category={word},
7331   description={Old English letter eventually
7332 superseded by the digraph \tstdxqt{th}, but still in use in
7333 some other languages}
7334 }
7335
7336 @index{Ostergotland,
7337   name={Östergötland},
7338   category={place},
7339   description={a county in Sweden}
7340 }
7341
7342 @index{places.Ostergotland,
7343   name={Östergötland},
7344   parent={places},
7345   category={place},
7346   description={a county in Sweden}
7347 }
7348
7349 @index{Angelholm,
7350   name={Ängelholm},
7351   category={place},
7352   description={a place in Sweden}
7353 }
7354
7355 @index{places.Angelholm,
7356   name={Ängelholm},
7357   parent={places},
7358   category={place},
7359   description={a place in Sweden}
7360 }
7361
7362 @index{Oresund,
7363   name={Øresund},
7364   category={place},
7365   description={a strait which separates Denmark and Sweden}
7366 }
7367
7368 @index{places.Oresund,
7369   name={Øresund},
7370   parent={places},
7371   category={place},
7372   description={a strait which separates Denmark and Sweden}
7373 }
7374
7375 @index{Tarnby,
7376   name={Tårnby},
7377   category={place},

```

```

7378     description={a town in Denmark}
7379 }
7380
7381 @index{places.Tarnby,
7382     name={Tårnby},
7383     parent={places},
7384     category={place},
7385     description={a town in Denmark}
7386 }
7387
7388 @index{Rodovre,
7389     name={Rødovre},
7390     category={place},
7391     description={a Danish town}
7392 }
7393
7394 @index{places.Rodovre,
7395     name={Rødovre},
7396     parent={places},
7397     category={place},
7398     description={a Danish town}
7399 }
7400
7401 @index{Naestved,
7402     name={Næstved},
7403     category={place},
7404     description={a Danish town on the island of Zealand}
7405 }
7406
7407 @index{places.Naestved,
7408     name={Næstved},
7409     parent={places},
7410     category={place},
7411     description={a Danish town on the island of Zealand}
7412 }
7413
7414 @index{OlstykkeStenlose,
7415     name={Ølstykke-Stenløse},
7416     category={place},
7417     description={a Danish city in North Zealand}
7418 }
7419
7420 @index{places.OlstykkeStenlose,
7421     name={Ølstykke-Stenløse},
7422     parent={places},
7423     category={place},
7424     description={a Danish city in North Zealand}
7425 }
7426

```

```

7427 @index{Asslar,
7428   name={Aßlar},
7429   category={place},
7430   description={German town}
7431 }
7432
7433 @index{places.Asslar,
7434   name={Aßlar},
7435   parent={places},
7436   category={place},
7437   description={German town}
7438 }
7439
7440 @index{BadGottleubaBerggiesshubel,
7441   name={Bad Gottleuba-Berggießhübel},
7442   category={place},
7443   description={a town in the Free State of Saxony, Germany}
7444 }
7445
7446 @index{places.BadGottleubaBerggiesshubel,
7447   name={Bad Gottleuba-Berggießhübel},
7448   parent={places},
7449   category={place},
7450   description={a town in the Free State of Saxony, Germany}
7451 }
7452
7453 @index{Lodz,
7454   name={Łódź},
7455   category={place},
7456   description={Polish city}
7457 }
7458
7459 @index{places.Lodz,
7460   name={Łódź},
7461   parent={places},
7462   category={place},
7463   description={Polish city}
7464 }
7465
7466 @index{Swietokrzyskie,
7467   name={Świętokrzyskie},
7468   category={place},
7469   description={Polish province}
7470 }
7471
7472 @index{places.Swietokrzyskie,
7473   name={Świętokrzyskie},
7474   parent={places},
7475   category={place},

```

```
7476   description={Polish province}
7477 }
7478
7479 @index{Zory,
7480   name={Żory},
7481   category={place},
7482   description={Polish town and city county}
7483 }
7484
7485 @index{places.Zory,
7486   name={Żory},
7487   parent={places},
7488   category={place},
7489   description={Polish town and city county}
7490 }
7491
7492 @index{Zelechow,
7493   name={Żelechów},
7494   category={place},
7495   description={Polish town}
7496 }
7497
7498 @index{places.Zelechow,
7499   name={Żelechów},
7500   parent={places},
7501   category={place},
7502   description={Polish town}
7503 }
7504
7505 @index{Lobez,
7506   name={Łobez},
7507   category={place},
7508   description={Polish town}
7509 }
7510
7511 @index{places.Lobez,
7512   name={Łobez},
7513   parent={places},
7514   category={place},
7515   description={Polish town}
7516 }
7517
7518 @index{Glogow,
7519   name={Głogów},
7520   category={place},
7521   description={Polish town}
7522 }
7523
7524 @index{places.Glogow,
```

```
7525   name={Głogów},  
7526   parent={places},  
7527   category={place},  
7528   description={Polish town}  
7529 }  
7530  
7531 @index{Cmielow,  
7532   name={Ćmielów},  
7533   category={place},  
7534   description={Polish town}  
7535 }  
7536  
7537 @index{places.Cmielow,  
7538   name={Ćmielów},  
7539   parent={places},  
7540   category={place},  
7541   description={Polish town}  
7542 }  
7543  
7544 @index{Scinawa,  
7545   name={Ścinawa},  
7546   category={place},  
7547   description={Polish town}  
7548 }  
7549  
7550 @index{places.Scinawa,  
7551   name={Ścinawa},  
7552   parent={places},  
7553   category={place},  
7554   description={Polish town}  
7555 }  
7556  
7557 @index{Swidnica,  
7558   name={Świdnica},  
7559   category={place},  
7560   description={Polish town}  
7561 }  
7562  
7563 @index{places.Swidnica,  
7564   name={Świdnica},  
7565   parent={places},  
7566   category={place},  
7567   description={Polish town}  
7568 }  
7569  
7570 @index{Olvesvatn,  
7571   name={Ölvesvatn},  
7572   category={place},  
7573   description={Icelandic lake}
```

```
7574 }
7575
7576 @index{places.Olvesvatn,
7577   name={Ölvesvatn},
7578   parent={places},
7579   category={place},
7580   description={Icelandic lake}
7581 }
7582
7583 @index{Ulfsvatn,
7584   name={Úlfsvatn},
7585   category={place},
7586   description={Icelandic lake}
7587 }
7588
7589 @index{places.Ulfsvatn,
7590   name={Úlfsvatn},
7591   parent={places},
7592   category={place},
7593   description={Icelandic lake}
7594 }
7595
7596 @index{Anavatn,
7597   name={Ánavatn},
7598   category={place},
7599   description={Icelandic lake}
7600 }
7601
7602 @index{places.Anavatn,
7603   name={Ánavatn},
7604   parent={places},
7605   category={place},
7606   description={Icelandic lake}
7607 }
7608
7609 @index{Masvatn,
7610   name={Másvatn},
7611   category={place},
7612   description={Icelandic lake}
7613 }
7614
7615 @index{places.Masvatn,
7616   name={Másvatn},
7617   parent={places},
7618   category={place},
7619   description={Icelandic lake}
7620 }
7621
7622 @index{Thrihyrningsvatn,
```

```

7623   name={Þríhyrningsvatn},
7624   category={place},
7625   description={Icelandic lake}
7626 }
7627
7628 @index{places.Thrihyrningsvatn,
7629   name={Þríhyrningsvatn},
7630   parent={places},
7631   category={place},
7632   description={Icelandic lake}
7633 }
7634
7635 @index{Sigridharstadhavatn,
7636   name={Sigriðarstaðavatn},
7637   category={place},
7638   description={Icelandic lagoon}
7639 }
7640
7641 @index{places.Sigridharstadhavatn,
7642   name={Sigriðarstaðavatn},
7643   parent={places},
7644   category={place},
7645   description={Icelandic lagoon}
7646 }
7647
7648 @index{Graenavatn,
7649   name={Grænavatn},
7650   category={place},
7651   description={Icelandic lake}
7652 }
7653
7654 @index{places.Graenavatn,
7655   name={Grænavatn},
7656   parent={places},
7657   category={place},
7658   description={Icelandic lake}
7659 }
7660
7661 @index{Arneslon,
7662   name={Árneslón},
7663   category={place},
7664   description={Icelandic lake}
7665 }
7666
7667 @index{places.Arneslon,
7668   name={Árneslón},
7669   parent={places},
7670   category={place},
7671   description={Icelandic lake}

```

```

7672 }
7673
7674 @index{Isholsvatn,
7675   name={íshólsvatn},
7676   category={place},
7677   description={Icelandic lake}
7678 }
7679
7680 @index{places.Isholsvatn,
7681   name={íshólsvatn},
7682   parent={places},
7683   category={place},
7684   description={Icelandic lake}
7685 }
7686
7687 @index{attachecase,
7688   name={attaché case},
7689   category={phrase},
7690   description={small, flat briefcase for carrying documents}
7691 }
7692
7693 @index{piedaterre,
7694   name={pied-à-terre},
7695   category={phrase},
7696   description={small flat or house kept for occasional use}
7697 }
7698
7699 @index{bergerehat,
7700   name={bergère hat},
7701   category={phrase},
7702   description={a type of wide-brimmed straw hat}
7703 }
7704
7705 @index{AndersJonasAngstrom,
7706   name={Ångström, Anders Jonas},
7707   text={Anders Jonas Ångström},
7708   category={person},
7709   description={Swedish physicist}
7710 }
7711
7712 @index{people.AndersJonasAngstrom,
7713   name={Ångström, Anders Jonas},
7714   text={Anders Jonas Ångström},
7715   parent={people},
7716   category={person},
7717   description={Swedish physicist}
7718 }

7719 %<<COMMENT
7720 % Encoding: ASCII

```

```

7721 %COMMENT
7722
7723 @index{packages,
7724   category={word},
7725   description={files provided to adjust the document
7726   design or provide new commands}
7727 }
7728
7729 @index{books,
7730   category={word},
7731   description={written or printed works}
7732 }
7733
7734 @index{films,
7735   category={word},
7736   description={stories recorded by camera}
7737 }
7738
7739 @index{people,
7740   category={word},
7741   description={human individuals (or fictional
7742   anthropomorphisms)}
7743 }
7744
7745 @index{places,
7746   category={word},
7747   description={particular areas or locations}
7748 }
7749
7750 @index{subitems,
7751   category={word},
7752   name={sub-items},
7753   description={items that have a parent entry}
7754 }
7755
7756 @index{applications,
7757   category={word},
7758   description={computer programs}
7759 }
7760
7761 @index{environments,
7762   category={word},
7763   description={a marked-up block within the document
7764 that requires special action or formatting}
7765 }
7766
7767 @index{attributes,
7768   category={word},
7769   description={qualities or features that characterise something}}

```

```
7770 }
7771
7772 @index{check,
7773   category={word},
7774   description={make sure something is the case}
7775 }
7776
7777 @index{chalk,
7778   category={word},
7779   description={soft limestone substance made into sticks to
7780 use for writing}
7781 }
7782
7783 @index{daft,
7784   category={word},
7785   description={silly or foolish}
7786 }
7787
7788 @index{parse,
7789   category={word},
7790   description={divide a sentence into its component parts for
7791 analysis}
7792 }
7793
7794 @index{interpret,
7795   category={word},
7796   description={translate or explain the meaning of}
7797 }
7798
7799 @index{oak,
7800   category={word},
7801   description={large tree that produces acorns}
7802 }
7803
7804 @index{rhubarb,
7805   category={word},
7806   description={thick reddish or green leaf stalks
7807 of a plant from the dock family}
7808 }
7809
7810 @index{rhinoceros,
7811   category={word},
7812   description={a large plant-eating mammal
7813 with one or two horns on its nose}
7814 }
7815
7816 @index{aardvark,
7817   category={word},
7818   description={an African mammal},
```

```
7819 }
7820
7821 @index{ddisgynedig,
7822   category={word},
7823   description={descending (Welsh)}
7824 }
7825
7826 @index{ddyrchafedig,
7827   category={word},
7828   description={advanced (Welsh)}
7829 }
7830
7831 @index{ffotograff,
7832   category={word},
7833   description={photo (Welsh)}
7834 }
7835
7836 @index{index,
7837   category={word},
7838   description={an alphabetical list of names, terms or
7839   subjects with references to where they occur in the document}
7840 }
7841
7842 @index{phrase,
7843   category={word},
7844   description={group of words forming a unit}
7845 }
7846
7847 @index{glossary,
7848   category={word},
7849   description={an alphabetical list of words with explanations}
7850 }
7851
7852 @index{layout,
7853   category={word},
7854   description={the way something is laid out (for example, on a page)}
7855 }
7856
7857 @index{filler,
7858   category={word},
7859   description={something used to fill in gaps or increase bulk}
7860 }
7861
7862 @index{padding,
7863   category={word},
7864   description={something used to pad out material to make it
7865 longer},
7866   seealso={filler}
7867 }
```

```
7868
7869 @index{example,
7870   category={word},
7871   description={thing used to illustrate something}
7872 }
7873
7874 @index{purpose,
7875   category={word},
7876   description={the reason for doing something}
7877 }
7878
7879 @index{whatsit,
7880   category={word},
7881   description={In \TeX\ terms, a mechanism to allow
7882 extensions to \TeX, including writing to files or providing
7883 special instructions to printing devices. More generally,
7884 a whatsit is an unnamed person or thing}
7885 }
7886
7887 @index{test,
7888   category={word},
7889   description={a means of testing something}
7890 }
7891
7892 @index{design,
7893   category={word},
7894   description={plan or purpose}
7895 }
7896
7897 @index{document,
7898   category={word},
7899   description={a piece of written, printed or electronic
7900 matter that provides information}
7901 }
7902
7903 @index{book,
7904   category={word},
7905   description={written or printed work}
7906 }
7907
7908 @index{range,
7909   category={word},
7910   description={area of variation or scope}
7911 }
7912
7913 @index{word,
7914   category={word},
7915   description={single unit of language which has meaning}
7916 }
```

```
7917
7918 @index{marker,
7919   category={word},
7920   description={an identifying symbol}
7921 }
7922
7923 @index{footnote,
7924   category={word},
7925   description={additional information written at the bottom of a page}
7926 }
7927
7928 @index{encap,
7929   category={word},
7930   description={the format used to encapsulate the location}
7931 }
7932
7933 @index{text,
7934   category={word},
7935   description={written or printed or electronically
7936 represented words}
7937 }
7938
7939 @index{argument,
7940   category={word},
7941   description={parameter passed to a command or
7942 application}
7943 }
7944
7945 @index{predefined,
7946   category={word},
7947   description={already defined}
7948 }
7949
7950 @index{excessive,
7951   category={word},
7952   description={more than normal or desired}
7953 }
7954
7955 @index{block,
7956   category={word},
7957   description={large quantity of things viewed as a unit}
7958 }
7959
7960 @index{paragraph,
7961   category={word},
7962   description={block of writing, beginning on a new line}
7963 }
7964
7965 @index{waffle,
```

```
7966 category={word},
7967 description={speak or write vague or trivial information in a
7968 lengthy way}
7969 }
7970
7971 @index{gibberish,
7972 category={word},
7973 description={meaningless or hard to comprehend speech
7974 or writing}
7975 }
7976
7977 @index{gobbledygook,
7978 category={word},
7979 description={language that is difficult to understand},
7980 see={gibberish}
7981 }
7982
7983 @index{clarify,
7984 category={word},
7985 description={make it easier to understand}
7986 }
7987
7988 @index{confidential,
7989 category={word},
7990 description={private or secret information}
7991 }
7992
7993 @index{roundabout,
7994 category={word},
7995 description={not direct}
7996 }
7997
7998 @index{fashion,
7999 category={word},
8000 description={a way of doing something}
8001 }
8002
8003 @index{illustration,
8004 category={word},
8005 description={an example to explain something},
8006seealso={example}
8007 }
8008
8009 @index{wit,
8010 category={word},
8011 description={natural talent for saying or writing things in
8012 an amusing or clever way}
8013 }
8014
```

```
8015 @index{eloquence,
8016   category={word},
8017   description={fluent or persuasive speech or writing}
8018 }
8019
8020 @index{adage,
8021   category={word},
8022   description={popular saying}
8023 }
8024
8025 @index{motto,
8026   category={word},
8027   description={short sentence or phrase expressing a belief
8028 or aim}
8029 }
8030
8031 @index{verbiage,
8032   category={word},
8033   description={excessively length speech or writing}
8034 }
8035
8036 @index{drivel,
8037   category={word},
8038   description={nonsense}
8039 }
8040
8041 @index{tutor,
8042   category={word},
8043   description={teacher}
8044 }
8045
8046 @index{grass,
8047   category={word},
8048   description={in addition to the plant, also slang for
8049 reporting criminal activity}
8050 }
8051
8052 @index{distress,
8053   category={word},
8054   description={cause anxiety}
8055 }
8056
8057 @index{concordance,
8058   category={word},
8059   description={an alphabetical list of important words
8060 used in a document}
8061 }
8062
8063 @index{ogling,
```

```
8064 category={word},
8065 description={staring at someone in a lecherous manner}
8066 }
8067
8068 @index{gawping,
8069 category={word},
8070 description={staring in a rude or stupid manner},
8071 see={ogling}
8072 }
8073
8074 @index{passim,
8075 category={word},
8076 description={referencing various places in a document}
8077 }
8078
8079 @index{localisation,
8080 category={word},
8081 description={place or position}
8082 }
8083
8084 @index{digraph,
8085 category={word},
8086 description={two letters representing a single sound}
8087 }
8088
8089 @index{trigraph,
8090 category={word},
8091 description={three letters representing a single sound}
8092 }
8093
8094 @index{lyuk,
8095 category={word},
8096 description={hole (Hungarian)},
8097seealso={digraph}
8098 }
8099
8100 @index{dzs,
8101 category={trigraph},
8102 description={Hungarian \glshyperlink{trigraph} considered a separate letter}
8103 }
8104
8105 @index{cz,
8106 category={digraph},
8107 description={digraph in some languages, such as Polish}
8108 }
8109
8110 @index{dd,
8111 category={digraph},
8112 description={digraph in some languages, such as Welsh}}
```

```
8113 }
8114
8115 @index{ff,
8116   category={digraph},
8117   description={digraph in some languages, such as Welsh}
8118 }
8119
8120 @index{ng,
8121   category={digraph},
8122   description={digraph in some languages, such as Welsh}
8123 }
8124
8125 @index{ly,
8126   category={digraph},
8127   description={digraph in some languages, such as Hungarian}
8128 }
8129
8130 @index{dzsungel,
8131   category={word},
8132   description={jungle (Hungarian)},
8133  seealso={trigraph}
8134 }
8135
8136 @index{nonsense,
8137   category={word},
8138   description={something that doesn't make sense}
8139 }
8140
8141 @index{volauvent,
8142   category={word},
8143   name={vol-au-vent},
8144   description={small round puff pastry containing savoury food}
8145 }
8146
8147 @index{two,
8148   category={word},
8149   description={number following one}
8150 }
8151
8152 @index{sculpture,
8153   category={word},
8154   description={artwork made of wood, metal or stone}
8155 }
8156
8157 @index{Venus,
8158   category={word},
8159   description={Roman goddess (or planet named after her)}
8160 }
8161
```

```
8162 @index{zoo,
8163   category={word},
8164   description={place containing animals}
8165 }
8166
8167 @index{alphabet,
8168   category={word},
8169   description={ordered set of letters used to form words}
8170 }
8171
8172 @index{resume,
8173   category={word},
8174   description={continue after an interruption}
8175 }
8176
8177 @index{fly,
8178   category={word},
8179   description={travel by air}
8180 }
8181
8182 @index{aeroplane,
8183   category={word},
8184   description={fixed wing flying vehicle}
8185 }
8186
8187 @index{window,
8188   category={word},
8189   description={opening in wall or window to view out or in}
8190 }
8191
8192 @index{ogonek,
8193   category={word},
8194   description={a diacritic hook placed under the lower right
8195 corner of a vowel}
8196 }
8197
8198 @index{sail,
8199   category={word},
8200   description={travel by or navigate a boat}
8201 }
8202
8203 @index{ship,
8204   category={word},
8205   description={large boat}
8206 }
8207
8208 @index{OT1,
8209   category={word},
8210   description={one of the original font encodings provided with
```

```

8211 \TeX}
8212 }
8213
8214 @index{UTF8,
8215   name={UTF-8},
8216   category={word},
8217   description={character encoding that uses 8-bit code units}
8218 }
8219
8220 @index{life,
8221   category={word},
8222   description={existence}
8223 }
8224
8225 @index{universe,
8226   category={word},
8227   description={all existing space and matter}
8228 }
8229
8230 @index{even,
8231   category={word},
8232   description={multiple of two}
8233 }
8234
8235 @index{century,
8236   category={word},
8237   description={period of 100 years or a score of 100 runs}
8238 }
8239
8240 @index{cricket,
8241   category={word},
8242   description={bat and ball game played between two teams
8243 with eleven players on either side}
8244 }
8245
8246 @index{calendar,
8247   category={word},
8248   description={chart or list showing a period of time}
8249 }
8250
8251 @index{prefix,
8252   category={word},
8253   description={word or letter placed at the start of another
8254 word}
8255 }
8256
8257 @index{gobsmacked,
8258   category={word},
8259   description={astonished}}

```

```
8260 }
8261
8262 @index{astounded,
8263   category={word},
8264   description={shocked or very surprised}
8265 }
8266
8267 @index{quaint,
8268   category={word},
8269   description={old-fashioned or unusual}
8270 }
8271
8272 @index{yatter,
8273   category={word},
8274   description={chatter or talk non-stop}
8275 }
8276
8277 @index{yawn,
8278   category={word},
8279   description={open one's mouth due to tiredness or boredom}
8280 }
8281
8282 @index{quirky,
8283   category={word},
8284   description={peculiar or unexpected habits}
8285 }
8286
8287 @index{badinage,
8288   category={word},
8289   description={witty conversation}
8290 }
8291
8292 @index{expire,
8293   category={word},
8294   description={come to an end}
8295 }
8296
8297 @index{story,
8298   category={word},
8299   description={account or description of imaginary or real
8300 events}
8301 }
8302
8303 @index{begin,
8304   category={word},
8305   description={start something}
8306 }
8307
8308 @index{forget,
```

```
8309 category={word},
8310 description={fail to remember something}
8311 }
8312
8313 @index{tale,
8314 category={word},
8315 description={a story}
8316 }
8317
8318 @index{adventure,
8319 category={word},
8320 description={unusual or exciting or daring experience}
8321 }
8322
8323 @index{derringdo,
8324 name={derring-do},
8325 category={word},
8326 description={heroic action}
8327 }
8328
8329 @index{hero,
8330 category={word},
8331 description={principle male character in a story or a person
8332 admired for their achievements}
8333 }
8334
8335 @index{title,
8336 category={word},
8337 description={name of a document or work, or a name that
8338 describes a position}
8339 }
8340
8341 @index{knight,
8342 category={word},
8343 description={a man raised to military rank after service
8344 as a page or squire, or a man entitled to use \tstdidxqt{Sir} before
8345 his name}
8346 }
8347
8348 @index{handsome,
8349 category={word},
8350 description={good-looking}
8351 }
8352
8353 @index{bold,
8354 category={word},
8355 description={confident or brave}
8356 }
8357
```

```
8358 @index{brave,
8359   category={word},
8360   description={prepared to face danger or difficulties}
8361 }
8362
8363 @index{duck,
8364   category={word},
8365   description={a waterbird with a blunt bill, short legs and webbed
8366 feet}
8367 }
8368
8369 @index{name,
8370   category={word},
8371   description={word or words by which something is known}
8372 }
8373
8374 @index{plight,
8375   category={word},
8376   description={dangerous situation}
8377 }
8378
8379 @index{land,
8380   category={word},
8381   description={area of ground}
8382 }
8383
8384 @index{OgRe,
8385   category={word},
8386   description={an ogre is a man-eating giant or a terrifying
8387 person. The silly capitalisation is just a reference to \TeX's
8388 output routine}
8389 }
8390
8391 @index{reference,
8392   category={word},
8393   description={referring to something}
8394 }
8395
8396 @index{perilous,
8397   category={word},
8398   description={dangerous or full of risk}
8399 }
8400
8401 @index{quest,
8402   category={word},
8403   description={long or difficult search for something}
8404 }
8405
8406 @index{xor,
```

```

8407   category={word},
8408   description={\LaTeX3 experimental output routine}
8409 }
8410
8411 @index{continuation,
8412   category={word},
8413   description={state of continuing}
8414 }
8415
8416 @index{newcomers,
8417   category={word},
8418   description={recent arrivals}
8419 }
8420
8421 @index{nod,
8422   category={word},
8423   description={in addition to the action of moving one's head
8424 up and down, also indicates a reference of acknowledgement of
8425 something}
8426 }
8427
8428 @index{centre,
8429   category={word},
8430   description={point in the middle (UK spelling) }
8431 }
8432
8433 @index{center,
8434   category={word},
8435   description={point in the middle (US spelling) }
8436 }
8437
8438 @index{lore,
8439   category={word},
8440   description={tradition or knowledge of a particular subject}
8441 }
8442
8443 @index{raft,
8444   category={word},
8445   description={flat water vessel made from pieces of wood
8446 tied together}
8447 }
8448
8449 @index{external,
8450   category={word},
8451   description={belonging outside of something}
8452 }
8453
8454 @index{pun,
8455   category={word},

```

```
8456   description={play on words}
8457 }
8458
8459 @index{joke,
8460   category={word},
8461   description={something said to amuse others}
8462 }
8463
8464 @index{witty,
8465   category={word},
8466   description={having the ability to say clever or
8467 amusing things}
8468 }
8469
8470 @index{cameo,
8471   category={word},
8472   description={small part in a story for a distinguished
8473 actor}
8474 }
8475
8476 @index{exclamation,
8477   category={word},
8478   description={sudden cry}
8479 }
8480
8481 @index{bog,
8482   category={word},
8483   description={area of soft, wet, muddy ground}
8484 }
8485
8486 @index{leviathans,
8487   category={word},
8488   description={very large, powerful thing (such as a sea
8489 monster)}
8490 }
8491
8492 @index{vale,
8493   category={word},
8494   description={valley}
8495 }
8496
8497 @index{doom,
8498   category={word},
8499   description={fate}
8500 }
8501
8502 @index{chaos,
8503   category={word},
8504   description={complete confusion or disorder}
```

```
8505 }
8506
8507 @index{butterfly,
8508   category={word},
8509   description={winged insect}
8510 }
8511
8512 @index{motif,
8513   category={word},
8514   description={repeated theme}
8515 }
8516
8517 @index{sentence,
8518   category={word},
8519   description={set of words forming a complete statement,
8520 instruction or question}
8521 }
8522
8523 @index{conjunction,
8524   category={word},
8525   description={word used to connect words or clauses}
8526 }
8527
8528 @index{naughty,
8529   category={word},
8530   description={badly behaved}
8531 }
8532
8533 @index{leap,
8534   category={word},
8535   description={jump far or high across something}
8536 }
8537
8538 @index{bound,
8539   category={word},
8540   description={leaping movement}
8541 }
8542
8543 @index{sword,
8544   category={word},
8545   description={weapon with a long metal blade}
8546 }
8547
8548 @index{myriad,
8549   category={word},
8550   description={countless or a very great number}
8551 }
8552
8553 @index{clones,
```

```
8554     category={word},
8555     description={identical copy}
8556 }
8557
8558 @index{repetition,
8559   category={word},
8560   description={something that's been repeated}
8561 }
8562
8563 @index{lair,
8564   category={word},
8565   description={hiding place or den}
8566 }
8567
8568 @index{roar,
8569   category={word},
8570   description={loud, deep sound}
8571 }
8572
8573 @index{peace,
8574   category={word},
8575   description={freedom from war or anxiety}
8576 }
8577
8578 @index{harmony,
8579   category={word},
8580   description={arranged well or peacefully together}
8581 }
8582
8583 @index{span,
8584   category={word},
8585   description={length of time or full extent or extend across
8586 something}
8587 }
8588
8589 @index{fear,
8590   category={word},
8591   description={anxiety about something unpleasant}
8592 }
8593
8594 @index{thrilling,
8595   category={word},
8596   description={exciting}
8597 }
8598
8599 @index{quixotic,
8600   category={word},
8601   description={impractically unselfish and idealist}
8602 }
```

```
8603
8604 @index{seal,
8605   category={word},
8606   description={sea-dwelling fish-eating mammal with flippers}
8607 }
8608
8609 @index{sea,
8610   category={word},
8611   description={large area of salt water}
8612 }
8613
8614 @index{seaborne,
8615   category={word},
8616   description={transported or travelling by sea}
8617 }
8618
8619 @index{zither,
8620   category={word},
8621   description={a type of stringed musical instrument}
8622 }
8623
8624 @index{zealous,
8625   category={word},
8626   description={having great enthusiasm for something}
8627 }
8628
8629 @index{fan,
8630   category={word},
8631   description={an admirer of something}
8632 }
8633
8634 @index{youthful,
8635   category={word},
8636   description={seeming young}
8637 }
8638
8639 @index{magic,
8640   category={word},
8641   description={having the apparent power of supernatural or
8642 mysterious forces}
8643 }
8644
8645 @index{magical,
8646   category={word},
8647   description={relating to or using magic}
8648 }
8649
8650 @index{yo-yo,
8651   name={yo-yo},
```

```
8652 category={word},
8653 description={a round toy consisting of two discs and a
8654 piece of string}
8655 }
8656
8657 @index{wily,
8658 category={word},
8659 description={using cunning or crafty methods to gain an
8660 advantage}
8661 }
8662
8663 @index{wombat,
8664 category={word},
8665 description={a type of small marsupial}
8666 }
8667
8668 @index{warrior,
8669 category={word},
8670 description={brave or experienced fighter}
8671 }
8672
8673 @index{laserguided,
8674 name={laser-guided},
8675 category={word},
8676 description={guided by a laser}
8677 }
8678
8679 @index{villainous,
8680 category={word},
8681 description={characteristic of a villain}
8682 }
8683
8684 @index{zany,
8685 category={word},
8686 description={amusingly unconventional}
8687 }
8688
8689 @index{zoologist,
8690 category={word},
8691 description={someone who studies animals}
8692 }
8693
8694 @index{xebec,
8695 category={word},
8696 description={a type of small sailing ship}
8697 }
8698
8699 @index{xenon,
8700 category={word},
```

```
8701   description={a type of inert gas}
8702 }
8703
8704 @index{xylem,
8705   category={word},
8706   description={a plant tissue}
8707 }
8708
8709 @index{xylene,
8710   category={word},
8711   description={a type of liquid hydrocarbon}
8712 }
8713
8714 @index{zounds,
8715   category={word},
8716   description={an exclamation}
8717 }
8718
8719 @index{Ooh,
8720   category={word},
8721   description={an exclamation}
8722 }
8723
8724 @index{zucchini,
8725   category={word},
8726   description={a type of long, green summer squash (called
8727 a courgette in British English)}
8728 }
8729
8730 @index{xylophone,
8731   category={word},
8732   description={a type of musical instrument}
8733 }
8734
8735 @index{exhilarating,
8736   category={word},
8737   description={pleasing or energetic}
8738 }
8739
8740 @index{yuppie,
8741   category={word},
8742   description={urban well-paid young middle-class professional}
8743 }
8744
8745 @index{yoghurt,
8746   category={word},
8747   description={thick, liquid food made from milk}
8748 }
8749
```

```
8750 @index{yummy,
8751   category={word},
8752   description={delicious}
8753 }
8754
8755 @index{yuck,
8756   category={word},
8757   description={disgusting}
8758 }
8759
8760 @index{Viking,
8761   category={word},
8762   description={a member of Scandinavian seafaring people
8763 between the eighth and eleventh centuries}
8764 }
8765
8766 @index{vignette,
8767   category={word},
8768   description={brief episode}
8769 }
8770
8771 @index{viceroy,
8772   category={word},
8773   description={a person who governs a colony on behalf of
8774 the sovereign}
8775 }
8776
8777 @index{vichyssoise,
8778   category={word},
8779   description={a type of soup}
8780 }
8781
8782 @index{viceregal,
8783   category={word},
8784   description={relating to a viceroy}
8785 }
8786
8787 @index{quiz,
8788   category={word},
8789   description={game or competition}
8790 }
8791
8792 @index{glyph,
8793   category={word},
8794   description={small graphic symbol}
8795 }
8796
8797 @index{asleep,
8798   category={word},
```

```
8799   description={in or into a state of sleep}
8800 }
8801
8802 @index{ashore,
8803   category={word},
8804   description={to or on shore or land}
8805 }
8806
8807 @index{aspire,
8808   category={word},
8809   description={to have strong ambitions to be or do something}
8810 }
8811
8812 @index{assailed,
8813   category={word},
8814   description={past tense of assail}
8815 }
8816
8817 @index{recover,
8818   category={word},
8819   description={get well again}
8820 }
8821
8822 @index{reecover,
8823   name={re-cover},
8824   category={word},
8825   description={to cover again}
8826 }
8827
8828 @index{document.properties,
8829   name={properties},
8830   parent={document},
8831   category={word},
8832   description={attributes such as page size}
8833 }
8834
8835 @index{subitems.lonely,
8836   name={lonely},
8837   parent={subitems},
8838   category={word},
8839   description={a sub-item that doesn't have any siblings}
8840 }
8841
8842 @index{fontencoding.OT1,
8843   name={OT1},
8844   parent={fontencoding},
8845   category={word},
8846   description={one of the original font encodings supplied with \TeX}
8847 }
```

```

8848
8849 @index{hero.intrepid,
8850   name={intrepid},
8851   parent={hero},
8852   category={word},
8853   description={a hero known for his boldness and bravery},
8854   see={intrepidhero}
8855 }
8856 @index{dadorail,
8857   name={dato rail},
8858   category={phrase},
8859   description={waist-high moulding around the wall of a room}
8860 }
8861
8862 @index{indexingapplication,
8863   name={indexing application},
8864   category={phrase},
8865   description={an application that generates a document index}
8866 }
8867
8868 @index{visualeffects,
8869   name={visual effects},
8870   category={phrase},
8871   description={use of imagery to create an effect}
8872 }
8873
8874 @index{dummytext,
8875   name={dummy text},
8876   category={phrase},
8877   description={sample text used for demonstration not
8878 for its content}
8879 }
8880
8881 @index{pagebreak,
8882   name={page break},
8883   category={phrase},
8884   description={the point where document text is broken
8885 across two pages}
8886 }
8887
8888 @index{linktext,
8889   name={link text},
8890   category={phrase},
8891   description={for the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage}
8892 package, this refers to the text inserted into the document
8893 through commands like \glshyperlink{cs.gls}}
8894 }
8895
8896 @index{crossreference,

```

```

8897   name={cross-reference},
8898   category={phrase},
8899   description={reference to another part of the
8900 document or to a part of another document}
8901 }
8902
8903 @index{marginalnote,
8904   name={marginal note},
8905   category={phrase},
8906   description={text that's placed in the page margin}
8907 }
8908
8909 @index{overfulllines,
8910   name={overfull lines},
8911   category={phrase},
8912   description={lines where the text extends into
8913 the margin because of a formatting failure}
8914 }
8915
8916 @index{loremipsum,
8917   name={lorem ipsum},
8918   category={phrase},
8919   description={dummy text}
8920 }
8921
8922 @index{betweenyoumeandthegatepost,
8923   name={between you, me and the gatepost},
8924   category={phrase},
8925   description={an expression
8926 meaning you're telling someone a secret that shouldn't be passed on
8927 (common in some British dialects)}
8928 }
8929
8930 @index{waywithwords,
8931   name={way with words},
8932   category={phrase},
8933   description={have a particular talent with words}
8934 }
8935
8936 @index{creativewriting,
8937   name={creative writing},
8938   category={phrase},
8939   description={writing typically identified
8940 by narrative craft, character development and use of literary tropes}
8941 }
8942
8943 @index{cuttothechase,
8944   name={cut to the chase},
8945   category={phrase},

```

```

8946   description={get to the point}
8947 }
8948
8949 @index{gettothepoint,
8950   name={get to the point},
8951   category={phrase},
8952   description={state something directly}
8953 }
8954
8955 @index{keepmum,
8956   name={keep mum},
8957   category={phrase},
8958   description={be silent about something},
8959  seealso={confidential}
8960 }
8961
8962 @index{outputroutine,
8963   name={output routine},
8964   category={phrase},
8965   description={\TeX's method of outputting a page}
8966 }
8967
8968 @index{outofwhack,
8969   name={out of whack},
8970   category={phrase},
8971   description={out of order or not working}
8972 }
8973
8974 @index{pagedimensions,
8975   name={page dimensions},
8976   category={phrase},
8977   description={the dimensions of a page (such as
8978 the page width and page height)}
8979 }
8980
8981 @index{fontfamily,
8982   name={font family},
8983   category={phrase},
8984   description={the name of a font}
8985 }
8986
8987 @index{fontsize,
8988   name={font size},
8989   category={phrase},
8990   description={the size of a font}
8991 }
8992
8993 @index{locationlist,
8994   name={location list},

```

```

8995 category={phrase},
8996 description={the list of locations used in an index to indicate
8997 where
8998 the term being referenced was used in the document},
8999seealso={crossreference}
9000 }
9001
9002@index{rangeseparator,
9003 name={range separator},
9004 category={phrase},
9005 description={the symbol
9006 used between the start and end location to indicate a range},
9007 see={locationlist}
9008 }
9009
9010@index{pagenumber,
9011 name={page number},
9012 category={phrase},
9013 description={the number identifying a particular page}
9014 }
9015
9016@index{multipleencaps,
9017 name={multiple encaps},
9018 category={phrase},
9019 description={a warning issued by
9020 \glshyperlink{makeindex} when the same page number is indexed
9021 with different encap values}
9022 }
9023
9024@index{inputencoding,
9025 name={input encoding},
9026 category={phrase},
9027 description={the character encoding used
9028 in the document source code}
9029 }
9030
9031@index{fontencoding,
9032 name={font encoding},
9033 category={phrase},
9034 description={the encoding used by the document
9035 font}
9036 }
9037
9038@index{extendedLatincharacters,
9039 name={extended Latin characters},
9040 category={phrase},
9041 description={Latin characters outside the basic ASCII set}
9042 }
9043

```

```

9044 @index{cupoftea,
9045   name={cup of tea},
9046   category={phrase},
9047   description={an expression indicating what one likes
9048 or is interested in}
9049 }
9050
9051 @index{whistlestoptour,
9052   name={whistle-stop tour},
9053   category={phrase},
9054   description={a series of short visits to different places}
9055 }
9056
9057 @index{numbergroup,
9058   name={number group},
9059   category={phrase},
9060   description={a group associated with numbers}
9061 }
9062
9063 @index{primenumber,
9064   name={prime number},
9065   category={phrase},
9066   description={a number that is only divisible by itself and 1}
9067 }
9068
9069 @index{holdmybreath,
9070   name={hold my breath},
9071   category={phrase},
9072   description={stop breathing temporarily, also used as an expression to indicate a
9073 suspense}
9074 }
9075
9076 @index{lettergroups,
9077   name={letter groups},
9078   category={phrase},
9079   description={groups associated with letters}
9080 }
9081
9082 @index{Onceuponatime,
9083   name={Once upon a time},
9084   category={phrase},
9085   description={an expression commonly used at
9086 the start of fairy tales}
9087 }
9088
9089 @index{acrossthepond,
9090   name={across the pond},
9091   category={phrase},
9092   description={colloquial expression indicating

```

```

9093 the other side of the Atlantic}
9094 }
9095
9096 @index{badform,
9097   name={bad form},
9098   category={phrase},
9099   description={an offence against accepted behaviour}
9100 }
9101
9102 @index{MontyPython,
9103   name={Monty Python},
9104   category={phrase},
9105   description={a British surreal comedy group}
9106 }
9107
9108 @index{magicincantation,
9109   name={magic incantation},
9110   category={phrase},
9111   description={words used to create a magical effect}
9112 }
9113
9114 @index{commonknowledge,
9115   name={common knowledge},
9116   category={phrase},
9117   description={something widely known}
9118 }
9119
9120 @index{intrepidhero,
9121   name={intrepid hero},
9122   category={phrase},
9123   description={a hero known for his boldness and bravery}
9124 }
9125
9126 @index{sealion,
9127   name={sea lion},
9128   category={phrase},
9129   description={a type of large seal}
9130 }
9131
9132 @index{sealantgun,
9133   name={sealant gun},
9134   category={phrase},
9135   description={a device used for applying sealant}
9136 }
9137
9138 @index{zootsuit,
9139   name={zoot suit},
9140   category={phrase},
9141   description={a suit typically having a long loose

```

```

9142 jacket and high-waisted trousers}
9143 }
9144
9145 @index{anonymousreviewer,
9146   name={anonymous reviewer},
9147   category={phrase},
9148   description={an unnamed reviewer}
9149 }
9150
9151 @index{yulelog,
9152   name={yule log},
9153   category={phrase},
9154   description={a large log traditionally burnt on
9155 Christmas Eve or a log-shaped chocolate cake}
9156 }
9157
9158 @index{vicepresident,
9159   name={vice-president},
9160   category={phrase},
9161   description={a president's deputy}
9162 }
9163
9164 @index{viceadmiral,
9165   name={vice admiral},
9166   category={phrase},
9167   description={a high rank of naval officer}
9168 }
9169
9170 @index{Victoriaplum,
9171   name={Victoria plum},
9172   category={phrase},
9173   description={a large, red, dessert plum}
9174 }
9175
9176 @index{Victoriasponge,
9177   name={Victoria sponge},
9178   category={phrase},
9179   description={a sponge cake consisting of two
9180 layers with jam filling in between}
9181 }
9182
9183 @index{viceversa,
9184   name={vice versa},
9185   category={phrase},
9186   description={reversing the order of the items just mentioned}
9187 }
9188
9189 @index{vicechancellor,
9190   name={vice chancellor},

```

```

9191   category={phrase},
9192   description={a deputy chancellor of a
9193 British university in charge of its administration}
9194 }
9195
9196 @index{letterordering,
9197   name={letter ordering},
9198   category={phrase},
9199   description={ordering according to the
9200 individual characters}
9201 }
9202
9203 @index{wordordering,
9204   name={word ordering},
9205   category={phrase},
9206   description={ordering according to the
9207 language or locale's definition of words}
9208 }
9209
9210 @index{commercialworld,
9211   name={commercial world, the},
9212   text={the commercial world},
9213   category={phrase},
9214   description={pertaining to commerce}
9215 }
9216
9217 @index{farawayland,
9218   name={far away land, a},
9219   text={a far away land},
9220   category={phrase},
9221   description={somewhere that's far away; a
9222 term often used in fairy tales}
9223 }
9224
9225 @index{GoldenArara,
9226   name={Golden Arara, the},
9227   text={the Golden Arara},
9228   category={phrase},
9229   description={a made-up item in the dummy text}
9230 }
9231
9232 @index{MightyHelmofKnuth,
9233   name={Mighty Helm of Knuth, the},
9234   text={the Mighty Helm of Knuth},
9235   category={phrase},
9236   description={a made-up item in the dummy text}
9237 }
9238
9239 @index{LegendarySword,

```

```

9240     name={Legendary Sword, the},
9241     text={the Legendary Sword},
9242     category={phrase},
9243     description={a made-up item in the dummy text}
9244 }
9245
9246 @index{BogofEternalGlossaries,
9247   name={Bog of Eternal Glossaries, the},
9248   text={the Bog of Eternal Glossaries},
9249   category={phrase},
9250   description={a made-up place in the dummy text}
9251 }
9252
9253 @index{DreadValeoftheEditors,
9254   name={Dread Vale of the Editors, the},
9255   text={the Dread Vale of the Editors},
9256   category={phrase},
9257   description={a made-up place in the dummy text}
9258 }
9259
9260 @index{butterfliesofchaos,
9261   name={butterflies of chaos, the},
9262   text={the butterflies of chaos},
9263   category={phrase},
9264   description={the butterfly effect is a popular method of describing aspects of ch
9265 }
9266
9267 @index{End,
9268   name={End, The},
9269   text={The End},
9270   category={phrase},
9271   description={denotes the end of a story, especially fairy tales}
9272 }
9273
9274 @index{locationlist.pageseparator,
9275   name={page separator},
9276   parent={locationlist},
9277   category={phrase},
9278   description={symbol used to separate page references}
9279 }
9280
9281 @index{locationlist.rangeseparator,
9282   name={range separator},
9283   parent={locationlist},
9284   category={phrase},
9285   description={symbol used to mark page range references}
9286 }
9287
9288 @index{motjuste,

```

```

9289 name={mot juste},
9290 description={the most appropriate word}
9291 }
9292
9293 @index{Poland,
9294   name={Poland},
9295   category={place},
9296   description={an Eastern European country}
9297 }
9298
9299 @index{places.Poland,
9300   name={Poland},
9301   parent={places},
9302   category={place},
9303   description={an Eastern European country}
9304 }
9305
9306 @index{Glasgow,
9307   name={Glasgow},
9308   category={place},
9309   description={a Scottish city}
9310 }
9311
9312 @index{places.Glasgow,
9313   name={Glasgow},
9314   parent={places},
9315   category={place},
9316   description={a Scottish city}
9317 }
9318
9319 @index{Iceland,
9320   name={Iceland},
9321   category={place},
9322   description={a Nordic island nation}
9323 }
9324
9325 @index{places.Iceland,
9326   name={Iceland},
9327   parent={places},
9328   category={place},
9329   description={a Nordic island nation}
9330 }
9331
9332 @index{Ngahaerdydd,
9333   name={Ngahaerdydd},
9334   category={place},
9335   description={Cardiff}
9336 }
9337

```

```

9338 @index{places.Nghaerdydd,
9339   name={Nghaerdydd},
9340   parent={places},
9341   category={place},
9342   description={Cardiff}
9343 }
9344
9345 @index{Nghymru,
9346   name={Nghymru},
9347   category={place},
9348   description={Wales}
9349 }
9350
9351 @index{places.Nghymru,
9352   name={Nghymru},
9353   parent={places},
9354   category={place},
9355   description={Wales}
9356 }
9357
9358 @index{Ffestiniog,
9359   name={Ffestiniog},
9360   category={place},
9361   description={a place in Wales}
9362 }
9363
9364 @index{places.Ffestiniog,
9365   name={Ffestiniog},
9366   parent={places},
9367   category={place},
9368   description={a place in Wales}
9369 }
9370
9371 @index{BogofEternalStench,
9372   name={Bog of Eternal Stench, the},
9373   text={the Bog of Eternal Stench},
9374   category={place},
9375   description={place in the film \glshyperlink{Labyrinth}}
9376 }
9377
9378 @index{places.BogofEternalStench,
9379   name={Bog of Eternal Stench, the},
9380   text={the Bog of Eternal Stench},
9381   parent={places},
9382   category={place},
9383   description={place in the film \glshyperlink{Labyrinth}}
9384 }
9385
9386 @index{JamesJoyce,

```

```

9387   name={Joyce, James},
9388   text={James Joyce},
9389   category={person},
9390   description={an author}
9391 }
9392
9393 @index{people.JamesJoyce,
9394   name={Joyce, James},
9395   text={James Joyce},
9396   parent={people},
9397   category={person},
9398   description={an author}
9399 }
9400
9401 @index{DonaldKnuth,
9402   name={Knuth, Donald},
9403   text={Donald Knuth},
9404   category={person},
9405   description={creator of \TeX}
9406 }
9407
9408 @index{people.DonaldKnuth,
9409   name={Knuth, Donald},
9410   text={Donald Knuth},
9411   parent={people},
9412   category={person},
9413   description={creator of \TeX}
9414 }
9415
9416 @index{PauloCereda,
9417   name={Cereda, Paulo},
9418   text={Paulo Cereda},
9419   category={person},
9420   description={creator of \glshyperlink{arara}}
9421 }
9422
9423 @index{people.PauloCereda,
9424   name={Cereda, Paulo},
9425   text={Paulo Cereda},
9426   parent={people},
9427   category={person},
9428   description={creator of \glshyperlink{arara}}
9429 }
9430
9431 @index{SirQuackalot,
9432   name={Quackalot, Sir},
9433   text={Sir Quackalot},
9434   category={person},
9435   description={fictitious character}

```

```

9436 }
9437
9438 @index{people.SirQuackalot,
9439   name={Quackalot, Sir},
9440   text={Sir Quackalot},
9441   parent={people},
9442   category={person},
9443   description={fictitious character}
9444 }
9445
9446 @index{theFairyGoose,
9447   name={Fairy Goose, the},
9448   text={the Fairy Goose},
9449   category={person},
9450   description={fictitious character}
9451 }
9452
9453 @index{people.theFairyGoose,
9454   name={Fairy Goose, the},
9455   text={the Fairy Goose},
9456   parent={people},
9457   category={person},
9458   description={fictitious character}
9459 }
9460
9461 @index{DavidCarlisle,
9462   name={Carlisle, David},
9463   text={David Carlisle},
9464   category={person},
9465   description={member of the \LaTeX3 team}
9466 }
9467
9468 @index{people.DavidCarlisle,
9469   name={Carlisle, David},
9470   text={David Carlisle},
9471   parent={people},
9472   category={person},
9473   description={member of the \LaTeX3 team}
9474 }
9475
9476 @index{JosephWright,
9477   name={Wright, Joseph},
9478   text={Joseph Wright},
9479   category={person},
9480   description={member of the \LaTeX3 team}
9481 }
9482
9483 @index{people.JosephWright,
9484   name={Wright, Joseph},

```

```

9485   text={Joseph Wright},
9486   parent={people},
9487   category={person},
9488   description={member of the \LaTeX3 team}
9489 }
9490
9491 @index{Ulysses,
9492   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Ulysses}},
9493   category={book},
9494   description={a modernist novel by James Joyce}
9495 }
9496
9497 @index{books.Ulysses,
9498   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Ulysses}},
9499   parent={books},
9500   category={book},
9501   description={a modernist novel by James Joyce}
9502 }
9503
9504 @index{SirQuackalotandtheGoldenArara,
9505   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Sir Quackalot and the Golden Arara}},
9506   category={book},
9507   description={a fictitious book}
9508 }
9509
9510 @index{books.SirQuackalotandtheGoldenArara,
9511   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Sir Quackalot and the Golden Arara}},
9512   parent={books},
9513   category={book},
9514   description={a fictitious book}
9515 }
9516
9517 @index{SirQuackalotandtheHyperLakeofDoom,
9518   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Sir Quackalot and the Hyper Lake of Doom}},
9519   category={book},
9520   description={a fictitious book}
9521 }
9522
9523 @index{books.SirQuackalotandtheHyperLakeofDoom,
9524   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Sir Quackalot and the Hyper Lake of Doom}},
9525   parent={books},
9526   category={book},
9527   description={a fictitious book}
9528 }
9529
9530 @index{CompactOxfordEnglishDictionary,
9531   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Compact Oxford English Dictionary}},
9532   category={book},
9533   description={a dictionary}

```

```

9534 }
9535
9536 @index{books.CompactOxfordEnglishDictionary,
9537   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Compact Oxford English Dictionary}},
9538   parent={books},
9539   category={book},
9540   description={a dictionary}
9541 }
9542
9543 @index{HitchhikersGuidetotheGalaxy,
9544   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy, the}},
9545   text={\tstidxbookfmt{the Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy}},
9546   category={book},
9547   description={a comedy series by Douglas Adams, originally created for radio but l
9548 adapted to book, TV and film}
9549 }
9550
9551 @index{books.HitchhikersGuidetotheGalaxy,
9552   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy, the}},
9553   text={\tstidxbookfmt{the Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy}},
9554   parent={books},
9555   category={book},
9556   description={a comedy series by Douglas Adams, originally created for radio but l
9557 adapted to book, TV and film}
9558 }
9559
9560 @index{AdventuresofSirQuackalot,
9561   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Adventures of Sir Quackalot, the}},
9562   text={\tstidxbookfmt{the Adventures of Sir Quackalot}},
9563   category={book},
9564   description={a fictitious book}
9565 }
9566
9567 @index{books.AdventuresofSirQuackalot,
9568   name={\tstidxbookfmt{Adventures of Sir Quackalot, the}},
9569   text={\tstidxbookfmt{the Adventures of Sir Quackalot}},
9570   parent={books},
9571   category={book},
9572   description={a fictitious book}
9573 }
9574
9575 @index{Labyrinth,
9576   name={\tstidxfilmfmt{Labyrinth}},
9577   category={film},
9578   description={a musical fantasy film}
9579 }
9580
9581 @index{films.Labyrinth,
9582   name={\tstidxfilmfmt{Labyrinth}}},

```

```

9583 parent={films},
9584 category={film},
9585 description={a musical fantasy film}
9586 }
9587
9588 @index{ThirdMan,
9589 name={\tstidxfmt{Third Man, The}},
9590 text={\tstidxfmt{The Third Man}},
9591 category={film},
9592 description={a British film noir}
9593 }
9594
9595 @index{films.ThirdMan,
9596 name={\tstidxfmt{Third Man, The}},
9597 text={\tstidxfmt{The Third Man}},
9598 parent={films},
9599 category={film},
9600 description={a British film noir}
9601 }
9602
9603 @index{TeX,
9604 name={\TeX},
9605 category={symbol},
9606 description={a typesetting system created by Donald Knuth}
9607 }
9608
9609 @index{fx,
9610 name={$f(\vec{x})$},
9611 text={f(\vec{x})},
9612 category={math},
9613 description={a function of $x$}
9614 }
9615
9616 @index{n,
9617 name={$n$},
9618 text={n},
9619 category={math},
9620 description={an integer}
9621 }
9622
9623 @index{E,
9624 name={$E$},
9625 text={E},
9626 category={math},
9627 description={energy}
9628 }
9629
9630 @index{testidxpackage,
9631 name={\tstidxstyfmt{testidx} package},

```

```

9632   text={\tstidxstyfmt{testidx}},
9633   category={package},
9634   description={package that produces dummy text for testing
9635 index styles and indexing applications}
9636 }
9637
9638 @index{packages.testidxpackage,
9639   name={\tstidxstyfmt{testidx}},
9640   parent={packages},
9641   category={package},
9642   description={package that produces dummy text for testing
9643 index styles and indexing applications}
9644 }
9645
9646 @index{testidxglossariespackage,
9647   name={\tstidxstyfmt{testidx-glossaries} package},
9648   text={\tstidxstyfmt{testidx-glossaries}},
9649   category={package},
9650   description={package that produces dummy text
9651 for testing glossary styles and indexing applications that integrate
9652 with the \gishyperlink{glossariespackage} or
9653 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} packages}
9654 }
9655
9656 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage,
9657   name={\tstidxstyfmt{testidx-glossaries}},
9658   parent={packages},
9659   category={package},
9660   description={package that produces dummy text
9661 for testing glossary styles and indexing applications that integrate
9662 with the \gishyperlink{glossariespackage} or
9663 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} packages}
9664 }
9665
9666 @index{glossariespackage,
9667   name={\tstidxstyfmt{glossaries} package},
9668   text={\tstidxstyfmt{glossaries}},
9669   category={package},
9670   description={a package for creating glossaries or lists
9671 of terms, symbols or abbreviations}
9672 }
9673
9674 @index{packages.glossariespackage,
9675   name={\tstidxstyfmt{glossaries}},
9676   parent={packages},
9677   category={package},
9678   description={a package for creating glossaries or lists
9679 of terms, symbols or abbreviations}
9680 }

```

```

9681
9682 @index{glossariesextrapackage,
9683   name={\tstidxstyfmt{glossaries-extra} package},
9684   text={\tstidxstyfmt{glossaries-extra}},
9685   category={package},
9686   description={an extension to the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}
9687 }
9688
9689 @index{packages.glossariesextrapackage,
9690   name={\tstidxstyfmt{glossaries-extra}},
9691   parent={packages},
9692   category={package},
9693   description={an extension to the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}
9694 }
9695
9696 @index{hyperrefpackage,
9697   name={\tstidxstyfmt{hyperref} package},
9698   text={\tstidxstyfmt{hyperref}},
9699   category={package},
9700   description={a package that provides extensive support for hypertext}
9701 }
9702
9703 @index{packages.hyperrefpackage,
9704   name={\tstidxstyfmt{hyperref}},
9705   parent={packages},
9706   category={package},
9707   description={a package that provides extensive support for hypertext}
9708 }
9709
9710 @index{lipsumpackage,
9711   name={\tstidxstyfmt{lipsum} package},
9712   text={\tstidxstyfmt{lipsum}},
9713   category={package},
9714   description={a package that generates dummy text}
9715 }
9716
9717 @index{packages.lipsumpackage,
9718   name={\tstidxstyfmt{lipsum}},
9719   parent={packages},
9720   category={package},
9721   description={a package that generates dummy text}
9722 }
9723
9724 @index{inputencpackage,
9725   name={\tstidxstyfmt{inputenc} package},
9726   text={\tstidxstyfmt{inputenc}},
9727   category={package},
9728   description={a package that can be used to identify the document
9729 encoding}

```

```

9730 }
9731
9732 @index{packages.inputencpackage,
9733   name={\tstidxstyfmt{inputenc}\ },
9734   parent={packages},
9735   category={package},
9736   description={a package that can be used to identify the document
9737 encoding}
9738 }
9739
9740 @index{fontencpackage,
9741   name={\tstidxstyfmt{fontenc} package},
9742   text={\tstidxstyfmt{fontenc}\ },
9743   category={package},
9744   description={a package that can be used to set the font
9745 encoding},
9746  seealso={inputencpackage}
9747 }
9748
9749 @index{packages.fontencpackage,
9750   name={\tstidxstyfmt{fontenc}\ },
9751   parent={packages},
9752   category={package},
9753   description={a package that can be used to set the font encoding}
9754 }
9755
9756 @index{amsmathpackage,
9757   name={\tstidxstyfmt{amsmath} package},
9758   text={\tstidxstyfmt{amsmath}\ },
9759   category={package},
9760   description={a package that provides AMS mathematical
9761 facilities}
9762 }
9763
9764 @index{packages.amsmathpackage,
9765   name={\tstidxstyfmt{amsmath}\ },
9766   parent={packages},
9767   category={package},
9768   description={a package that provides AMS mathematical
9769 facilities}
9770 }
9771
9772 @index{amssymbpackage,
9773   name={\tstidxstyfmt{amssymb} package},
9774   text={\tstidxstyfmt{amssymb}\ },
9775   category={package},
9776   description={a package that provides mathematical
9777 symbols}
9778 }

```

```

9779
9780 @index{packages.amssymbpackage,
9781   name={\tstidxstyfmt{amssymb}},
9782   parent={packages},
9783   category={package},
9784   description={a package that provides mathematical
9785 symbols}
9786 }
9787
9788 @index{longtablepackage,
9789   name={\tstidxstyfmt{longtable} package},
9790   text={\tstidxstyfmt{longtable}},
9791   category={package},
9792   description={a package that allows tables to flow over
9793 page boundaries}
9794 }
9795
9796 @index{packages.longtablepackage,
9797   name={\tstidxstyfmt{longtable}},
9798   parent={packages},
9799   category={package},
9800   description={a package that allows tables to flow over
9801 page boundaries}
9802 }
9803
9804 @index{testidxglossariespackage.extra,
9805   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{extra}},
9806   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9807   category={packageoption},
9808   description={load the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package}
9809 }
9810
9811 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.extra,
9812   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{extra}},
9813   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9814   category={packageoption},
9815   description={load the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package}
9816 }
9817
9818 @index{testidxglossariespackage.noextra,
9819   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noextra}},
9820   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9821   category={packageoption},
9822   description={don't load the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage}
9823 package (only load \glshyperlink{glossariespackage})}
9824 }
9825
9826 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.noextra,
9827   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noextra}},

```

```

9828 parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9829 category={packageoption},
9830 description={don't load the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage}
9831 package (only load \glshyperlink{glossariespackage}) }
9832 }
9833
9834 @index{testidxglossariespackage.noseekey,
9835 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noseekey}},
9836 parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9837 category={packageoption},
9838 description={don't use the \tstidxqt{see} key to implement the cross-referencing
9839 \glshyperlink{cs.glssee} instead)}
9840 }
9841
9842 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.noseekey,
9843 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noseekey}},
9844 parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9845 category={packageoption},
9846 description={don't use the \tstidxqt{see} key to implement the cross-referencing
9847 \glshyperlink{cs.glssee} instead)}
9848 }
9849
9850 @index{testidxglossariespackage.seekey,
9851 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{seekey}},
9852 parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9853 category={packageoption},
9854 description={use the \tstidxqt{see} key to implement the cross-referencing}
9855 }
9856
9857 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.seekey,
9858 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{seekey}},
9859 parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9860 category={packageoption},
9861 description={use the \tstidxqt{see} key to implement the cross-referencing}
9862 }
9863
9864 @index{testidxglossariespackage.xindy,
9865 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{xindy}},
9866 parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9867 category={packageoption},
9868 description={set up the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package to use \glshyper
9869 as the indexing application}}
9870 }
9871
9872 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.xindy,
9873 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{xindy}},
9874 parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9875 category={packageoption},
9876 description={set up the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package to use \glshyper

```

```

9877 as the indexing application}
9878 }
9879
9880 @index{testidxglossariespackage.tex,
9881   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{tex}},
9882   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9883   category={packageoption},
9884   description={set up the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package to use \TeX{} to
9885 sort and collate the entries}
9886 }
9887
9888 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.tex,
9889   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{tex}},
9890   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9891   category={packageoption},
9892   description={set up the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package to use \TeX{} to
9893 sort and collate the entries}
9894 }
9895
9896 @index{testidxglossariespackage.bib2gls,
9897   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{bib2gls}},
9898   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9899   category={packageoption},
9900   description={set up the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package to use
9901 \glshyperlink{bib2gls} as the indexing application}
9902 }
9903
9904 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.bib2gls,
9905   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{bib2gls}},
9906   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9907   category={packageoption},
9908   description={set up the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package to use
9909 \glshyperlink{bib2gls} as the indexing application}
9910 }
9911
9912 @index{testidxglossariespackage.noglsnumbers,
9913   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noglsnumbers}},
9914   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9915   category={packageoption},
9916   description={pass the \tstidxstyoptfmt{glsnumbers=false} option to the
9917 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}
9918 }
9919
9920 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.noglsnumbers,
9921   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noglsnumbers}},
9922   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9923   category={packageoption},
9924   description={pass the \tstidxstyoptfmt{glsnumbers=false} option to the
9925 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}

```

```

9926 }
9927
9928 @index{testidxglossariespackage.glsnumbers,
9929   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{glsnumbers}},
9930   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9931   category={packageoption},
9932   description={pass the \tstidxstyoptfmt{glsnumbers=true} option to the
9933 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}
9934 }
9935
9936 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.glsnumbers,
9937   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{glsnumbers}},
9938   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9939   category={packageoption},
9940   description={pass the \tstidxstyoptfmt{glsnumbers=true} option to the
9941 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package}
9942 }
9943
9944 @index{testidxglossariespackage.verbose,
9945   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{verbose}},
9946   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9947   category={packageoption},
9948   description={write information about the test entries in the transcript file}
9949 }
9950
9951 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.verbose,
9952   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{verbose}},
9953   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9954   category={packageoption},
9955   description={write information about the test entries in the transcript file}
9956 }
9957
9958 @index{testidxglossariespackage.noverbose,
9959   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noverbose}},
9960   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
9961   category={packageoption},
9962   description={don't write information about the test entries in the transcript file}
9963 }
9964
9965 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.noverbose,
9966   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noverbose}},
9967   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9968   category={packageoption},
9969   description={don't write information about the test entries in the transcript file}
9970 }
9971
9972 @index{testidxglossariespackage.desc,
9973   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{desc}},
9974   parent={testidxglossariespackage},

```

```

9975 category={packageoption},
9976 description={add descriptions to the dummy entries}
9977 }
9978
9979 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.desc,
9980 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{desc}},
9981 parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
9982 category={packageoption},
9983 description={add descriptions to the dummy entries}
9984 }
9985
9986 @index{testidxpackage.hidemarks,
9987 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{hidemarks}},
9988 parent={testidxpackage},
9989 category={packageoption},
9990 description={hide the marks showing where the indexing is occurring}
9991 }
9992
9993 @index{packages.testidxpackage.hidemarks,
9994 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{hidemarks}},
9995 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
9996 category={packageoption},
9997 description={hide the marks showing where the indexing is occurring}
9998 }
9999
10000 @index{testidxpackage.showmarks,
10001 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{showmarks}},
10002 parent={testidxpackage},
10003 category={packageoption},
10004 description={mark where the indexing is occurring}
10005 }
10006
10007 @index{packages.testidxpackage.showmarks,
10008 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{showmarks}},
10009 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10010 category={packageoption},
10011 description={mark where the indexing is occurring}
10012 }
10013
10014 @index{testidxpackage.notestencaps,
10015 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{notestencaps}},
10016 parent={testidxpackage},
10017 category={packageoption},
10018 description={don't use the test encaps}
10019 }
10020
10021 @index{packages.testidxpackage.notestencaps,
10022 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{notestencaps}},
10023 parent={packages.testidxpackage},

```

```

10024 category={packageoption},
10025 description={don't use the test encaps}
10026 }
10027
10028 @index{testidxpackage.verbose,
10029 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{verbose}},
10030 parent={testidxpackage},
10031 category={packageoption},
10032 description={show the index commands in the document text}
10033 }
10034
10035 @index{packages.testidxpackage.verbose,
10036 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{verbose}},
10037 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10038 category={packageoption},
10039 description={show the index commands in the document text}
10040 }
10041
10042 @index{testidxpackage.noverbose,
10043 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noverbose}},
10044 parent={testidxpackage},
10045 category={packageoption},
10046 description={don't show the index commands in the document text}
10047 }
10048
10049 @index{packages.testidxpackage.noverbose,
10050 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noverbose}},
10051 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10052 category={packageoption},
10053 description={don't show the index commands in the document text}
10054 }
10055
10056 @index{testidxpackage.digraphs,
10057 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{digraphs}},
10058 parent={testidxpackage},
10059 category={packageoption},
10060 description={use glyphs instead of the two-character digraphs for certain words}
10061 }
10062
10063 @index{packages.testidxpackage.digraphs,
10064 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{digraphs}},
10065 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10066 category={packageoption},
10067 description={use glyphs instead of the two-character digraphs for certain words}
10068 }
10069
10070 @index{testidxpackage.german,
10071 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{german}},
10072 parent={testidxpackage},

```

```

10073 category={packageoption},
10074 description={change the \glshyperlink{makeindex} quote character to allow the
10075 double-quote character to indicate an umlaut}
10076 }
10077
10078 @index{packages.testidxpackage.german,
10079 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{german}},
10080 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10081 category={packageoption},
10082 description={change the \glshyperlink{makeindex} quote character to allow the
10083 double-quote character to indicate an umlaut}
10084 }
10085
10086 @index{testidxpackage.ngerman,
10087 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{ngerman}},
10088 parent={testidxpackage},
10089 category={packageoption},
10090 description={change the \glshyperlink{makeindex} quote character to allow the
10091 double-quote character to indicate an umlaut}
10092 }
10093
10094 @index{packages.testidxpackage.ngerman,
10095 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{ngerman}},
10096 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10097 category={packageoption},
10098 description={change the \glshyperlink{makeindex} quote character to allow the
10099 double-quote character to indicate an umlaut}
10100 }
10101
10102 @index{testidxpackage.sanitize,
10103 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{sanitize}},
10104 parent={testidxpackage},
10105 category={packageoption},
10106 description={sanitize the sort value before passing it to the indexing command}
10107 }
10108
10109 @index{packages.testidxpackage.sanitize,
10110 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{sanitize}},
10111 parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10112 category={packageoption},
10113 description={sanitize the sort value before passing it to the indexing command}
10114 }
10115
10116 @index{testidxglossariespackage.sanitize,
10117 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{sanitize}},
10118 parent={testidxglossariespackage},
10119 category={packageoption},
10120 description={sanitize the sort value}
10121 }

```

```

10122
10123 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.sanitize,
10124   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{sanitize}},
10125   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
10126   category={packageoption},
10127   description={sanitize the sort value}
10128 }
10129
10130 @index{testidxpackage.nosanitize,
10131   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nosanitize}},
10132   parent={testidxpackage},
10133   category={packageoption},
10134   description={don't sanitize the sort value before passing it to the indexing comm
10135 }
10136
10137 @index{packages.testidxpackage.nosanitize,
10138   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nosanitize}},
10139   parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10140   category={packageoption},
10141   description={don't sanitize the sort value before passing it to the indexing comm
10142 }
10143
10144 @index{testidxglossariespackage.nosanitize,
10145   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nosanitize}},
10146   parent={testidxglossariespackage},
10147   category={packageoption},
10148   description={don't sanitize the sort value}
10149 }
10150
10151 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.nosanitize,
10152   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nosanitize}},
10153   parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
10154   category={packageoption},
10155   description={don't sanitize the sort value}
10156 }
10157
10158 @index{testidxpackage.prefix,
10159   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{prefix}},
10160   parent={testidxpackage},
10161   category={packageoption},
10162   description={insert a prefix before the sort value for certain symbols}
10163 }
10164
10165 @index{packages.testidxpackage.prefix,
10166   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{prefix}},
10167   parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10168   category={packageoption},
10169   description={insert a prefix before the sort value for certain symbols}
10170 }

```

```

10171
10172 @index{testidxpackage.noprefix,
10173   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noprefix}},
10174   parent={testidxpackage},
10175   category={packageoption},
10176   description={don't insert a prefix before the sort value for certain symbols}
10177 }
10178
10179 @index{packages.testidxpackage.noprefix,
10180   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{noprefix}},
10181   parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10182   category={packageoption},
10183   description={don't insert a prefix before the sort value for certain symbols}
10184 }
10185
10186 @index{testidxpackage.nostripaccents,
10187   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nostripaccents}},
10188   parent={testidxpackage},
10189   category={packageoption},
10190   description={don't strip accent commands from the sort value in
10191 ASCII mode}
10192 }
10193
10194 @index{packages.testidxpackage.nostripaccents,
10195   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nostripaccents}},
10196   parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10197   category={packageoption},
10198   description={don't strip accent commands from the sort value in
10199 ASCII mode}
10200 }
10201
10202 @index{testidxpackage.stripaccents,
10203   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{stripaccents}},
10204   parent={testidxpackage},
10205   category={packageoption},
10206   description={strip accent commands from the sort value in
10207 ASCII mode}
10208 }
10209
10210 @index{packages.testidxpackage.stripaccents,
10211   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{stripaccents}},
10212   parent={packages.testidxpackage},
10213   category={packageoption},
10214   description={strip accent commands from the sort value in
10215 ASCII mode}
10216 }
10217
10218 @index{testidxglossariespackage.nostripaccents,
10219   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nostripaccents}},

```

```

10220 parent={testidxglossariespackage},
10221 category={packageoption},
10222 description={don't strip accent commands from the sort value in
10223 ASCII mode}
10224 }
10225
10226 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.nostripaccents,
10227 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{nostripaccents}},
10228 parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
10229 category={packageoption},
10230 description={don't strip accent commands from the sort value in
10231 ASCII mode}
10232 }
10233
10234 @index{testidxglossariespackage.stripaccents,
10235 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{stripaccents}},
10236 parent={testidxglossariespackage},
10237 category={packageoption},
10238 description={strip accent commands from the sort value in
10239 ASCII mode}
10240 }
10241
10242 @index{packages.testidxglossariespackage.stripaccents,
10243 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{stripaccents}},
10244 parent={packages.testidxglossariespackage},
10245 category={packageoption},
10246 description={strip accent commands from the sort value in
10247 ASCII mode}
10248 }
10249
10250 @index{hyperrefpackage.hidelinks,
10251 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{hidelinks}},
10252 parent={hyperrefpackage},
10253 category={packageoption},
10254 description={don't use a visual effect to show the hyperlinks}
10255 }
10256
10257 @index{packages.hyperrefpackage.hidelinks,
10258 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{hidelinks}},
10259 parent={packages.hyperrefpackage},
10260 category={packageoption},
10261 description={don't use a visual effect to show the hyperlinks}
10262 }
10263
10264 @index{fontencpackage.T1,
10265 name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{T1}},
10266 parent={fontencpackage},
10267 category={packageoption},
10268 description={set the font encoding to T1}}

```

```

10269 }
10270
10271 @index{packages.fontencpackage.T1,
10272   name={\tstidxstyoptfmt{T1}},
10273   parent={packages.fontencpackage},
10274   category={packageoption},
10275   description={set the font encoding to T1}
10276 }
10277
10278 @index{theindexenvironment,
10279   name={\tstidxenvfmt{theindex} environment},
10280   text={\tstidxenvfmt{theindex}},
10281   category={environment},
10282   description={environment used to display an index}
10283 }
10284
10285 @index{alignenvironment,
10286   name={\tstidxenvfmt{align} environment},
10287   text={\tstidxenvfmt{align}},
10288   category={environment},
10289   description={environment provided by the
10290 \glshyperlink{amsmathpackage} package to align equations}
10291 }
10292
10293 @index{eqnarrayenvironment,
10294   name={\tstidxenvfmt{eqnarray} environment},
10295   text={\tstidxenvfmt{eqnarray}},
10296   category={environment},
10297   description={environment provided by the \LaTeX\ kernel to align equations}
10298 }
10299
10300 @index{bib2gls,
10301   name={\tstidxappfmt{bib2gls}},
10302   category={application},
10303   description={an indexing application designed
10304 to work with the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package}
10305 }
10306
10307 @index{applications.bib2gls,
10308   name={\tstidxappfmt{bib2gls}},
10309   parent={applications},
10310   category={application},
10311   description={an indexing application designed
10312 to work with the \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package}
10313 }
10314
10315 @index{makeindex,
10316   name={\tstidxappfmt{makeindex}},
10317   category={application},

```

```

10318   description={an indexing application}
10319 }
10320
10321 @index{applications.makeindex,
10322   name={\tstidxappfmt{makeindex}},
10323   parent={applications},
10324   category={application},
10325   description={an indexing application}
10326 }
10327
10328 @index{xindy,
10329   name={\tstidxappfmt{xindy}},
10330   category={application},
10331   description={a highly-configurable indexing application with
10332 localisation support}
10333 }
10334
10335 @index{applications.xindy,
10336   name={\tstidxappfmt{xindy}},
10337   parent={applications},
10338   category={application},
10339   description={a highly-configurable indexing application with
10340 localisation support}
10341 }
10342
10343 @index{texdoc,
10344   name={\tstidxappfmt{texdoc}},
10345   category={application},
10346   description={an application for viewing documentation
10347 installed in a \TeX\ distribution}
10348 }
10349
10350 @index{applications.texdoc,
10351   name={\tstidxappfmt{texdoc}},
10352   parent={applications},
10353   category={application},
10354   description={an application for viewing documentation
10355 installed in a \TeX\ distribution}
10356 }
10357
10358 @index{arara,
10359   name={\tstidxappfmt{arara}},
10360   category={application},
10361   description={an automation tool for building documents}
10362 }
10363
10364 @index{applications.arara,
10365   name={\tstidxappfmt{arara}},
10366   parent={applications},

```

```

10367 category={application},
10368 description={an automation tool for building documents}
10369 }
10370
10371 @index{Perl,
10372 name={\tstidxappfmt{Perl}},
10373 category={application},
10374 description={a scripting language}
10375 }
10376
10377 @index{applications.Perl,
10378 name={\tstidxappfmt{Perl}},
10379 parent={applications},
10380 category={application},
10381 description={a scripting language}
10382 }
10383
10384 @index{makeglossaries,
10385 name={\tstidxappfmt{makeglossaries}},
10386 category={application},
10387 description={a Perl script provided with the
10388 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package that automatically runs
10389 either \glshyperlink{makeindex} or \glshyperlink{xindy}
10390 according to the document settings}
10391 }
10392
10393 @index{applications.makeglossaries,
10394 name={\tstidxappfmt{makeglossaries}},
10395 parent={applications},
10396 category={application},
10397 description={a Perl script provided with the
10398 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package that automatically runs
10399 either \glshyperlink{makeindex} or \glshyperlink{xindy}
10400 according to the document settings}
10401 }
10402
10403 @index{makeglossarieslite,
10404 name={\tstidxappfmt{makeglossaries-lite}},
10405 category={application},
10406 description={a light-weight Lua alternative to \glshyperlink{makeglossaries}}
10407 }
10408
10409 @index{applications.makeglossarieslite,
10410 name={\tstidxappfmt{makeglossaries-lite}},
10411 parent={applications},
10412 category={application},
10413 description={a light-weight Lua alternative to \glshyperlink{makeglossaries}}
10414 }
10415

```

```

10416 @index{Emacs,
10417   name={\tstidxappfmt{Emacs}},
10418   category={application},
10419   description={a text editor}
10420 }
10421
10422 @index{applications.Emacs,
10423   name={\tstidxappfmt{Emacs}},
10424   parent={applications},
10425   category={application},
10426   description={a text editor}
10427 }
10428
10429 @index{Vi,
10430   name={\tstidxappfmt{Vi}},
10431   category={application},
10432   description={a text editor}
10433 }
10434
10435 @index{applications.Vi,
10436   name={\tstidxappfmt{Vi}},
10437   parent={applications},
10438   category={application},
10439   description={a text editor}
10440 }
10441
10442 @index{xindy.Lswedish,
10443   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L swedish}},
10444   parent={xindy},
10445   category={applicationoption},
10446   description={use the Swedish language module}
10447 }
10448
10449 @index{applications.xindy.Lswedish,
10450   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L swedish}},
10451   parent={applications.xindy},
10452   category={applicationoption},
10453   description={use the Swedish language module}
10454 }
10455
10456 @index{Lswedish.xindyoption,
10457   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L swedish} (\tstidxappfmt{xindy})},
10458   category={applicationoption},
10459   description={use the Swedish language module}
10460 }
10461
10462 @index{xindy.Ldanish,
10463   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L danish}},
10464   parent={xindy},

```

```

10465 category={applicationoption},
10466 description={use the Danish language module}
10467 }
10468
10469 @index{applications.xindy.Ldanish,
10470 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L danish}},
10471 parent={applications.xindy},
10472 category={applicationoption},
10473 description={use the Danish language module}
10474 }
10475
10476 @index{Ldanish.xindyoption,
10477 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L danish} (\tstidxappfmt{xindy})},
10478 category={applicationoption},
10479 description={use the Danish language module}
10480 }
10481
10482 @index{xindy.Lpolish,
10483 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L polish}},
10484 parent={xindy},
10485 category={applicationoption},
10486 description={use the Polish language module}
10487 }
10488
10489 @index{applications.xindy.Lpolish,
10490 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L polish}},
10491 parent={applications.xindy},
10492 category={applicationoption},
10493 description={use the Polish language module}
10494 }
10495
10496 @index{Lpolish.xindyoption,
10497 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L polish} (\tstidxappfmt{xindy})},
10498 category={applicationoption},
10499 description={use the Polish language module}
10500 }
10501
10502 @index{xindy.Licelandic,
10503 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L icelandic}},
10504 parent={xindy},
10505 category={applicationoption},
10506 description={use the Icelandic language module}
10507 }
10508
10509 @index{applications.xindy.Licelandic,
10510 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L icelandic}},
10511 parent={applications.xindy},
10512 category={applicationoption},
10513 description={use the Icelandic language module}

```

```

10514 }
10515
10516 @index{Lcelandic.xindyoption,
10517   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L icelandic} (\tstidxappfmt{xindy})},
10518   category={applicationoption},
10519   description={use the Icelandic language module}
10520 }
10521
10522 @index{xindy.Lgermanduden,
10523   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L german-duden}},
10524   parent={xindy},
10525   category={applicationoption},
10526   description={use the German language module with the duden setting}
10527 }
10528
10529 @index{applications.xindy.Lgermanduden,
10530   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L german-duden}},
10531   parent={applications.xindy},
10532   category={applicationoption},
10533   description={use the German language module with the duden setting}
10534 }
10535
10536 @index{Lgermanduden.xindyoption,
10537   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L german-duden} (\tstidxappfmt{xindy})},
10538   category={applicationoption},
10539   description={use the German language module with the duden setting}
10540 }
10541
10542 @index{xindy.Lgermandin5007,
10543   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L german-din5007}},
10544   parent={xindy},
10545   category={applicationoption},
10546   description={use the German language module with the din5007 setting}
10547 }
10548
10549 @index{applications.xindy.Lgermandin5007,
10550   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L german-din5007}},
10551   parent={applications.xindy},
10552   category={applicationoption},
10553   description={use the German language module with the din5007 setting}
10554 }
10555
10556 @index{Lgermandin5007.xindyoption,
10557   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-L german-din5007} (\tstidxappfmt{xindy})},
10558   category={applicationoption},
10559   description={use the German language module with the din5007 setting}
10560 }
10561
10562 @index{xindy.Mord/letorder,

```

```

10563 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-M ord/letorder}},
10564 parent={xindy},
10565 category={applicationoption},
10566 description={use the letter ordering module}
10567 }
10568
10569 @index{applications.xindy.Mord/letorder,
10570 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-M ord/letorder}},
10571 parent={applications.xindy},
10572 category={applicationoption},
10573 description={use the letter ordering module}
10574 }
10575
10576 @index{Mord/letorder.xindyoption,
10577 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-M ord/letorder} (\tstidxappfmt{xindy})},
10578 category={applicationoption},
10579 description={use the letter ordering module}
10580 }
10581
10582 @index{makeindex.g,
10583 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-g}},
10584 parent={makeindex},
10585 category={applicationoption},
10586 description={use the German setting that
10587 recognises the double-quote character as an umlaut command}
10588 }
10589
10590 @index{applications.makeindex.g,
10591 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-g}},
10592 parent={applications.makeindex},
10593 category={applicationoption},
10594 description={use the German setting that
10595 recognises the double-quote character as an umlaut command}
10596 }
10597
10598 @index{g.makeindexoption,
10599 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-g} (\tstidxappfmt{makeindex})},
10600 category={applicationoption},
10601 description={use the German setting that
10602 recognises the double-quote character as an umlaut command}
10603 }
10604
10605 @index{makeindex.l,
10606 name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-l}},
10607 parent={makeindex},
10608 category={applicationoption},
10609 description={use letter ordering}
10610 }
10611

```

```

10612 @index{applications.makeindex.l,
10613   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-1}},
10614   parent={applications.makeindex},
10615   category={applicationoption},
10616   description={use letter ordering}
10617 }
10618
10619 @index{l.makeindexoption,
10620   name={\tstidxappoptfmt{-1} (\tstidxappfmt{makeindex})},
10621   category={applicationoption},
10622   description={use letter ordering}
10623 }
10624
10625 @index{tstidxencapi,
10626   name={\texttt{\{tstidxencapi\}} (\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxencapi})},
10627   text={\texttt{\{tstidxencapi\}}},
10628   category={encapcsn},
10629   description={first test encaps}
10630 }
10631
10632 @index{encap.tstidxencapi,
10633   name={\texttt{\{tstidxencapi\}}},
10634   parent={encap},
10635   category={encapcsn},
10636   description={first test encaps}
10637 }
10638
10639 @index{tstidxencapii,
10640   name={\texttt{\{tstidxencapii\}} (\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxencapii})},
10641   text={\texttt{\{tstidxencapii\}}},
10642   category={encapcsn},
10643   description={second test encaps}
10644 }
10645
10646 @index{encap.tstidxencapii,
10647   name={\texttt{\{tstidxencapii\}}},
10648   parent={encap},
10649   category={encapcsn},
10650   description={second test encaps}
10651 }
10652
10653 @index{tstidxencapiii,
10654   name={\texttt{\{tstidxencapiii\}} (\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxencapiii})},
10655   text={\texttt{\{tstidxencapiii\}}},
10656   category={encapcsn},
10657   description={third test encaps}
10658 }
10659
10660 @index{encap.tstidxencapiii,

```

```

10661   name={\texttt{tstidxencapiii}},
10662   parent={encap},
10663   category={encapcsn},
10664   description={third test encapsulation}
10665 }
10666
10667 @index{cs.index,
10668   name={\tstidxcsfmt{index}},
10669   category={cs},
10670   description={write information to the external index file
10671 that will be processed by an indexing application (defined by the
10672 \LaTeX\ kernel)}
10673 }
10674
10675 @index{cs.testidx,
10676   name={\tstidxcsfmt{testidx}},
10677   category={cs},
10678   description={produce the dummy text (defined in the
10679 \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package)}
10680 }
10681
10682 @index{cs.tstidxtoidx,
10683   name={\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxtoidx}},
10684   category={cs},
10685   description={switch back to the original definitions
10686 provided by the base \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package (defined
10687 in the \glshyperlink{testidxglossariespackage} package)}
10688 }
10689
10690 @index{cs.gls,
10691   name={\tstidxcsfmt{gls}},
10692   category={cs},
10693   description={reference a term defined by the
10694 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package (displays text and performs
10695 indexing)}
10696 }
10697
10698 @index{cs.glspl,
10699   name={\tstidxcsfmt{glspl}},
10700   category={cs},
10701   description={as \glshyperlink{cs.gls} but displays the
10702 plural form}
10703 }
10704
10705 @index{cs.glsadd,
10706   name={\tstidxcsfmt{glsadd}},
10707   category={cs},
10708   description={indexes a term defined by the
10709 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package (but doesn't display any

```

```

10710 text) }
10711 }
10712
10713 @index{cs.glssee,
10714   name={\tstidxcsfmt{glssee}},
10715   category={cs},
10716   description={indexes a cross-referenced term or terms defined by the
10717 \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package (but doesn't display any
10718 text)}
10719 }
10720
10721 @index{cs.glsxtrindexseealso,
10722   name={\tstidxcsfmt{glsxtrindexseealso}},
10723   category={cs},
10724   description={indexes a \tstidxqt{see also} cross-referenced term
10725 or terms
10726 defined by the
10727 \glshyperlink{glossariesextrapackage} package (but doesn't display
10728 any text)}
10729 }
10730
10731 @index{cs.glshyperlink,
10732   name={\tstidxcsfmt{glshyperlink}},
10733   category={cs},
10734   description={displays the text associated with a
10735 term (with a hyperlink if enabled) but doesn't perform
10736 any indexing (defined by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage}
10737 package)}
10738 }
10739
10740 @index{cs.setglossarystyle,
10741   name={\tstidxcsfmt{setglossarystyle}},
10742   category={cs},
10743   description={sets the glossary style
10744 (defined by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package)}
10745 }
10746
10747 @index{cs.tstidxfootnote,
10748   name={\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxfootnote}},
10749   category={cs},
10750   description={produces a footnote
10751 (defined by the \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package)}
10752 }
10753
10754 @index{cs.footnote,
10755   name={\tstidxcsfmt{footnote}},
10756   category={cs},
10757   description={produces a footnote
10758 (defined by the \LaTeX\ kernel)}

```

```

10759 }
10760
10761 @index{cs.tstidxttext,
10762   name={\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxttext}},
10763   category={cs},
10764   description={used to mark the sample text being indexed
10765 (defined by the \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package)}
10766 }
10767
10768 @index{cs.textcolor,
10769   name={\tstidxcsfmt{textcolor}},
10770   category={cs},
10771   description={displays the given text in the given colour
10772 (a colour package is required to enable this command)}
10773 }
10774
10775 @index{cs.glistreenamefmt,
10776   name={\tstidxcsfmt{glistreenamefmt}},
10777   category={cs},
10778   description={used to set the font for
10779 the name field in the tree-like glossary styles}
10780 }
10781
10782 @index{cs.tstindex,
10783   name={\tstidxcsfmt{tstindex}},
10784   category={cs},
10785   description={used to index the sample text
10786 for the base \glshyperlink{testidxpackage} package (not for the
10787 \glshyperlink{testidxglossariespackage} package)}
10788 }
10789
10790 @index{cs.GlsAddXdyAttribute,
10791   name={\tstidxcsfmt{GlsAddXdyAttribute}},
10792   category={cs},
10793   description={adds a \glshyperlink{xindy}
10794 attribute (provided by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} package)}
10795 }
10796
10797 @index{cs.delimN,
10798   name={\tstidxcsfmt{delimN}},
10799   category={cs},
10800   description={page number separator used in the
10801 \glshyperlink{locationlist} (provided by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} packa
10802 }
10803
10804 @index{cs.delimR,
10805   name={\tstidxcsfmt{delimR}},
10806   category={cs},
10807   description={page range separator used in the

```

```

10808 \glshyperlink{locationlist} (provided by the \glshyperlink{glossariespackage} packa
10809 }
10810
10811 @index{cs.IeC,
10812   name={\tstidxcsfmt{IeC}},
10813   category={cs},
10814   description={used internally by the \glshyperlink{inputencpackage}
10815 package}
10816 }
10817
10818 @index{cs.tstidxindexmarkerprefix,
10819   name={\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxindexmarkerprefix}},
10820   category={cs},
10821   description={prefix used in the
10822 sort key for markers if the \tstidxstyoptfmt{prefix}
10823 option is used (but not with the \tstidxstyoptfmt{bib2gls}
10824 option)}
10825 }
10826
10827 @index{cs.tstidxindexmathsymprefix,
10828   name={\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxindexmathsymprefix}},
10829   category={cs},
10830   description={prefix used in the
10831 sort key for mathematical symbols if the \tstidxstyoptfmt{prefix}
10832 option is used (but not with the \tstidxstyoptfmt{bib2gls}
10833 option)}
10834 }
10835
10836 @index{cs.tstidxmakegloss,
10837   name={\tstidxcsfmt{tstidxmakegloss}},
10838   category={cs},
10839   description={command used to load
10840 the files containing the sample glossary definitions
10841 and also use the appropriate command to initialise the indexing,
10842 depending on the package options}
10843 }
10844

```

Change History

1.1 (2017-08-11)	\@tstidx@usemakegloss: new ...	86
\@tidx@par@i:new 125	\@tstidx@zapnonlabel: new	92
\@tidx@par@ii:new 126	\@tstidxseeencap: new	40
\@tidx@par@iii:new 127	\@tstindex: new	89
\@tidx@par@iv:new 131	if@tstidx@setdescription: new	82
\@tidx@par@vi:new 132	if@tstidx@useglsseekkey: new ..	82
\@tstidx@ifxeorlua: new 2	\iftestidxdiglyphs: new	5

\iftestidxprefix: new	5	\tstidxnewmathsym: new	121
\sealsoname: new	96	\tstidxnewnumber: new	118
\seename: new	96	\tstidxnewperson: new	119
\testidx: new	88	\tstidxnewphrase: new	118
\tstidx@closerange: new	90	\tstidxnewphrasesee: new	118
\tstidx@encap: new	89	\tstidxnewphraseseealso: new ..	118
\tstidx@getlabel: new	92	\tstidxnewplace: new	123
\tstidx@glossariespkg: new ...	79	\tstidxnewsty: new	116
\tstidx@gls: new	89	\tstidxnewstyopt: new	117
\tstidx@glsentry: new	89	\tstidxnewstyseealso: new ..	117
\tstidx@glspostindex: new ...	92	\tstidxnewsubphrase: new	119
\tstidx@glspreindex: new ...	92	\tstidxnewsubword: new	114
\tstidx@label: new	89	\tstidxnewsubwordsee: new ..	114
\tstidx@levelmarker: new	90	\tstidxnewsubwordseealso: new	114
\tstidx@openrange: new	90	\tstidxnewsym: new	120
\tstidx@post@glstextformat:		\tstidxnewtrigraph: new	113
new	90	\tstidxnewutfdigraph: new ..	122
\tstidx@pre@glstextformat: new	91	\tstidxnewutfentry: new	111
\tstidx@range: new	90	\tstidxnewutfperson: new	119
\tstidx@seealso: new	96	\tstidxnewutfphrase: new	123
\tstidx@setupglossaries: new ..	79	\tstidxnewutfplace: new	123
\tstidx@setupglossariesextra:		\tstidxnewutfword: new	122
new	80	\tstidxnewutfwordsee: new ..	122
\tstidxasciibibfiles: new ...	80	\tstidxnewutfwordseealso: new	122
\tstidxbasebibfiles: new ...	80	\tstidxnewword: new	112
\tstidxbibmakegloss: new ...	81	\tstidxnewwordsee: new	113
\tstidxcs: new	89	\tstidxnewwordseealso: new ..	113
\tstidxcsfmt: new	115	\tstidxnoidxmakegloss: new ...	81
\tstidxdefaultmakegloss: new ..	81	\tstidxphrasepl: new	27, 89
\tstidxglyphfile: new	88	\tstidxprintglossaries: new ..	80
\tstidxgphword: new	31	\tstidxprintglossary: new ..	80
\tstidxloadglsresource: new ..	82	\tstidxSetSeeAlsoEncap: new ..	40
\tstidxloadsamples: new	80	\tstidxSetSeeEncap: new	40
\tstidxmakegloss: new	80	\tstidxtexfiles: new	80
\tstidxnewapp: new	116	\tstidxtogls: new	87
\tstidxnewappopt: new	116	\tstidxtoidx: new	86
\tstidxnewartbook: new	124	\tstidxutfbibfiles: new	80
\tstidxnewartfilm: new	125	\tstidxwordpl: new	26, 89
\tstidxnewartphrase: new	119	\tstindexclosepost: new	94
\tstidxnewartplace: new	123	\tstindexclosepre: new	96
\tstidxnewbook: new	124	\tstindexopenpost: new	93
\tstidxnewcs: new	115	\tstindexopenpre: new	95
\tstidxnewdigraph: new	113	\tstindexpost: new	92
\tstidxnewencapcsn: new	115	\tstindexpre: new	95
\tstidxnewentry: new	88	\tstindexsee: new	96
\tstidxnewenv: new	115	\tstindexsty: new	23
\tstidxnewfilm: new	124	\tstindexsubsee: new	102
\tstidxnewindexmarker: new ..	120	\tstsubindexclosepost: new ...	99
\tstidxnewmath: new	121	\tstsubindexclosepre: new ...	102

\tstsubindexopenpost: new	99	\tstsubsubindexpre: new	107
\tstsubindexopenpre: new	101	1.2 (2019-09-29)	
\tstsubindexpost: new	97	\@tstidx@ifutfviii: renamed from \@tstidx@ifutfviii	2
\tstsubindexpre: new	100	\@tidx@par@iii: added lonely sub-item	61
\tstsubsubindexclosepost: new	106	\@tstidx@ifutfviii: now let to \@tstidx@ifutfviii	2
\tstsubsubindexclosepre: new	109	General: added ascii and noascii options	2
\tstsubsubindexopenpost: new	105		
\tstsubsubindexopenpre: new	108		
\tstsubsubindexpost: new	103		

Index

Numbers written in italic refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in roman refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

Symbols

\\" 7, 8, 69, 70, 142, 143, 147, 162–166, 168, 171	\@firstoftwo 3, 4, 6, 7, 83
\' 7, 8, 68–72, 133, 136, 141–144, 146, 159–163, 166–171	\@for 57, 80, 97, 103
\, 13	\@glo@label 85
\. 7, 8, 70, 143, 166, 167	\@glo@see 86
\= 7, 9	\@glo@seealso 86
\@@test@idx 58	\@gobble 3, 4, 11–13, 67, 132
\@@tst@indexutfsee 42	\@halfwidth 11, 12
\@@tst@indexutfsee 41, 42	\@ifnextchar 15–18, 28–32, 36–49, 51–53, 55, 56, 120, 121
\@@tst@subsubindexclosepost 52	\@ifpackageloaded 6, 79, 80, 88
\@@tst@subsubindexclosepre 56	\@ifstar 57, 59, 88
\@@tst@subsubindexopenpost ... 50, 51	\@ifundefined 10, 40, 58, 93, 94, 98–100, 104, 106, 107
\@@tst@subsubindexopenpre ... 55	\@namedef 40
\@@tst@subsubindexpost ... 49	\@ne 58, 59
\@@tst@subsubindexpre ... 53	\@newglossaryentryposthook 85
\@@tstidx@ifutfviii ... 2, 3	\@nil 57
\@@tstidx@subsubindexclosepost ... 52, 87, 88, 107	\@nnil 58
\@@tstidx@subsubindexclosepre ... 56, 87, 88, 110	\@onelevel@sanitize 9, 13, 85
\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpost ... 51, 87, 88, 106	\@secondoftwo 2, 4–7, 83
\@@tstidx@subsubindexopenpre ... 55, 87, 88, 109	\@test@idx 57
\@@tstidx@subsubindexpost ... 49, 87, 88, 105	\@testidx 57, 88
\@@tstidx@subsubindexpre ... 53, 87, 88, 108	\@testidx@block@sep 57, 59, 88
\@empty 15, 16, 36–40, 42–58, 90–110	\@testidx@ifusebibgls 83, 134
\@end@test@idx 57, 58	\@tidx@block@range 57, 58
\@firstofone 3, 4, 8, 9	\@tidx@close@testidxsty 60, 78, 79
	\@tidx@closerangepar 63, 75, 131
	\@tidx@gls@mathslettergroup ... 88, 134, 135
	\@tidx@gls@numberlettergroup 88, 134
	\@tidx@gls@par@i 88, 125, 126
	\@tidx@gls@par@ii 88, 126, 127

\@tidx@gls@par@iii 88, 127, 131
 \@tidx@gls@par@iv 88, 131, 132
 \@tidx@gls@par@vi 88, 132, 133
 \@tidx@gls@sanitizernote 88, 133
 \@tidx@gls@scriptnote 88, 134
 \@tidx@gls@stripaccentsnote ...
 88, 133, 134
 \@tidx@mathslettergroup .. 74, 87, 88
 \@tidx@numberlettergroup . 73, 87, 88
 \@tidx@openrangepar 63, 75
 \@tidx@org@mathslettergroup 87, 135
 \@tidx@org@numberlettergroup 87, 134
 \@tidx@org@par@i 87, 126
 \@tidx@org@par@ii 87, 127
 \@tidx@org@par@iii 87, 131
 \@tidx@org@par@iv 87, 132
 \@tidx@org@par@vi 87, 133
 \@tidx@org@sanitizernote 87, 133
 \@tidx@org@scriptnote 87, 134
 \@tidx@org@stripaccentsnote 87, 134
 \@tidx@par@i 87, 88
 \@tidx@par@ii 87, 88
 \@tidx@par@iii 87, 88
 \@tidx@par@iv 87, 88
 \@tidx@par@vi 87, 88
 \@tidx@parctr 58
 \@tidx@sanitizernote 72, 87, 88
 \@tidx@scriptnote 73, 74, 87, 88
 \@tidx@stripaccentsnote .. 72, 87, 88
 \@tidx@xdypar 65, 66
 \@tst@idx@arg 58
 \@tst@idx@this 97, 103
 \@tst@indexutfsee 41
 \@tst@subindexclosepost 44
 \@tst@subindexclosepre 47
 \@tst@subindexopenpost 43
 \@tst@subindexopenpre 46
 \@tst@subindexpost 42
 \@tst@subindexpre 45
 \@tst@subsubindexclosepost 52
 \@tst@subsubindexclosepre 56
 \@tst@subsubindexopenpost 50
 \@tst@subsubindexopenpre 54
 \@tst@subsubindexpost 49
 \@tst@subsubindexpre 53
 \@tstidx@OT@ne 7
 \@tstidx@ascii 15, 16
 \@tstidx@asciilabel 111
 \@tstidx@asciisort ... 15, 16, 111, 112
 \@tstidx@dodef 120, 121
 \@tstidx@doidx 15, 16, 111, 112
 \@tstidx@enc 7
 \@tstidx@encap
 36–39, 42–57, 90–96, 98–102, 104–110
 \@tstidx@entry 36–57
 \@tstidx@gls@cs 87, 89
 \@tstidx@gls@index 89
 \@tstidx@gls@indexclosepost .. 87, 94
 \@tstidx@gls@indexclosepre .. 87, 96
 \@tstidx@gls@indexopenpost 87, 93, 94
 \@tstidx@gls@indexopenpre 87, 95, 96
 \@tstidx@gls@indexpost ... 87, 92, 93
 \@tstidx@gls@indexpre 87, 95
 \@tstidx@gls@indexsee 87, 96, 97
 \@tstidx@gls@indexsubsee ... 87, 103
 \@tstidx@gls@phrasepl 87, 89
 \@tstidx@gls@subindexclosepost
 87, 99, 100
 \@tstidx@gls@subindexclosepre ..
 87, 102
 \@tstidx@gls@subindexopenpost ..
 87, 99
 \@tstidx@gls@subindexopenpre ..
 87, 101, 102
 \@tstidx@gls@subindexpost 87, 97, 99
 \@tstidx@gls@subindexpre 87, 100, 101
 \@tstidx@gls@subsubindexclosepost ..
 88, 106, 107
 \@tstidx@gls@subsubindexclosepre ..
 88, 109, 110
 \@tstidx@gls@subsubindexopenpost ..
 88, 105, 106
 \@tstidx@gls@subsubindexopenpre ..
 88, 108, 109
 \@tstidx@gls@subsubindexpost ..
 88, 103, 105
 \@tstidx@gls@subsubindexpre ..
 88, 107, 108
 \@tstidx@gls@wordpl 87, 89
 \@tstidx@hasseealsokeyfalse ... 85
 \@tstidx@hasseealsokeytrue ... 85
 \@tstidx@if@inputenc 6
 \@tstidx@if@notOT@ne 70, 71
 \@tstidx@ifamsmath 10, 73
 \@tstidx@ifamssymb 6, 74
 \@tstidx@ifgerman 3, 4, 71, 80, 83
 \@tstidx@ifsanitize ... 4, 5, 72, 84, 133

\@tstidx@ifutfviii 2, 3, 5, 15, 16, 28, 29, 40–42, 71, 81, 111, 112
 \@tstidx@ifxelua 2, 4
 \@tstidx@index@subsee 48
 \@tstidx@indexsubsee 48, 87, 103
 \@tstidx@label 90–110
 \@tstidx@name 85
 \@tstidx@org@cs 86, 89
 \@tstidx@org@index 86, 87, 89
 \@tstidx@org@indexclosepost .. 86, 94
 \@tstidx@org@indexclosepre .. 87, 96
 \@tstidx@org@indexopenpost .. 86, 94
 \@tstidx@org@indexopenpre .. 87, 96
 \@tstidx@org@indexpost 86, 93
 \@tstidx@org@indexpre 86, 95
 \@tstidx@org@indexsee 87, 97
 \@tstidx@org@indexsubsee 87, 103
 \@tstidx@org@phrasepl 86, 89
 \@tstidx@org@subindexclosepost 87, 100
 \@tstidx@org@subindexclosepre .. 87, 102
 \@tstidx@org@subindexopenpost .. 87, 99
 \@tstidx@org@subindexopenpre 87, 102
 \@tstidx@org@subindexpost ... 87, 98
 \@tstidx@org@subindexpre ... 87, 101
 \@tstidx@org@subsubindexclosepost 87, 107
 \@tstidx@org@subsubindexclosepre .. 87, 110
 \@tstidx@org@subsubindexopenpost .. 87, 106
 \@tstidx@org@subsubindexopenpre .. 87, 109
 \@tstidx@org@subsubindexpost 87, 105
 \@tstidx@org@subsubindexpre 87, 108
 \@tstidx@org@wordpl 86, 89
 \@tstidx@parent 85
 \@tstidx@range 90–96, 98–102, 104, 106–110
 \@tstidx@resource@src 81, 82
 \@tstidx@resourceargs 81, 82
 \@tstidx@seetag 97, 103
 \@tstidx@setdescriptionfalse 82, 83
 \@tstidx@setdescriptiontrue ... 83
 \@tstidx@sort 36–56, 85, 98–102, 104–110
 \@tstidx@subascii 16
 \@tstidx@subasciisort 16
 \@tstidx@subindexclosepost 44, 87, 100
 \@tstidx@subindexclosepre 47, 87, 102
 \@tstidx@subindexopenpost 43, 87, 99
 \@tstidx@subindexopenpre .. 46, 87, 102
 \@tstidx@subindexpost .. 42, 87, 98, 99
 \@tstidx@subindexpre 45, 87, 101
 \@tstidx@subsort 42–47, 49–56, 104–110
 \@tstidx@subsubsort 49–56
 \@tstidx@subsubterm 49–57
 \@tstidx@subterm 42–47, 49–56, 104–110
 \@tstidx@subutf 16
 \@tstidx@term .. 42–56, 98–106, 108–110
 \@tstidx@text 15, 16, 85
 \@tstidx@tmp 13
 \@tstidx@use@encapsfalse 6
 \@tstidx@use@encapstrue 6
 \@tstidx@useglsseekkeyfalse 82
 \@tstidx@useglsseekkeytrue 82
 \@tstidx@usemakegloss 86–88
 \@tstidx@utf 15, 16, 111, 112
 \@tstidx@utfviii 2
 \@tstidx@xrlabel 97, 103
 \@tstidx@xrlabel@sep 97, 103
 \@tstidx@zapnonlabel 92
 \@tstidxclosesym 29
 \@tstidxcs 19, 86, 87, 89
 \@tstidxgphword 31
 \@tstidxmath 30
 \@tstidxmathsym 30
 \@tstidxnewblock 59
 \@tstidxnewmath 121
 \@tstidxnewmathsym 121
 \@tstidxnewutfperson 120
 \@tstidxopensym 29
 \@tstidxphrasepl 27, 86, 87, 89
 \@tstidxseeencap 41, 49
 \@tstidxsubutf 15, 16
 \@tstidxsym 29
 \@tstidxutf 15
 \@tstidxutfcloseperson 28, 29
 \@tstidxutfopenperson 28
 \@tstidxutfperson 28
 \@tstidxutfphrase 32
 \@tstidxutfplace 32
 \@tstidxutfpost 16
 \@tstidxutfpre 17
 \@tstidxutfsubpost 18
 \@tstidxutfword 31
 \@tstidxwordpl 26, 86, 87, 89

\@tstindex	36–41, 43–55, 57, 86, 87	\DH	8, 9
\@tstindex@arg	13	\dh	8, 9, 71, 142, 143, 163, 169, 170
\@tstindex@see	40	\discretionary	13
\@tstindexclosepost	37, 86, 87, 94	\DJ	8, 9
\@tstindexclosepre	39, 87, 96	\dj	8, 9
\@tstindexopenpost	37, 86, 87, 94	\do	57, 80, 97, 103
\@tstindexopenpre	39, 87, 96		
\@tstindexpost	36, 86, 87, 93	E	
\@tstindexpre	38, 86, 87, 95	\edef	7, 36–57, 59, 92–110
\@tstindexsee	40, 42, 87, 97	\egroup	93–103, 105–110
\@tstindexsubsee	48	\else	2, 6, 7, 10, 19–27, 30, 31, 33–58, 60–66, 68, 70– 72, 74, 75, 81, 82, 85, 88, 90–131, 134, 135
\@tstindexutfsee	41	\emph	33, 34, 68
\\"	3, 4, 19, 73	\empty	98–102, 104–110
\{	13, 67, 72, 132, 133	\encodingdefault	7
\}	13, 67, 72, 132, 133	\end	11, 12, 67, 73–75, 132, 135
\^	7, 9, 12	\endcsname	10, 12, 13, 30, 40, 59, 90, 120
\`	7, 8, 68, 69, 142, 146, 161, 171	\endgraf	132
\~	8, 9	\eth	74, 147, 156
\	58, 63, 77, 129, 131, 137, 148–152, 186, 227, 235, 236, 243, 244	\expandafter	3, 4, 13, 15, 16, 30, 36–57, 59, 67, 92, 97–112, 125, 126, 132
		\expandonce	120
		F	
		\fi	2, 6, 7, 10, 13, 15, 16, 19–27, 30, 31, 33–58, 60–66, 68, 70–72, 74, 75, 81, 82, 85, 86, 88, 90–131, 134, 135
		\footnote	13
		\footnotesize	12, 13
		\frac	73
		G	
		\gamma	73, 147, 156
		\glosortentrieswarning	86
		\glossaries package	79, 84, 86
		\glossaries-extra package	79, 80, 83, 84, 88, 92
		\glossariesextrasetup	80
		\glossary-mcols package	84
		\gls	89
		\gls@xindy@glsnumbersfalse	85
		\gls@xindy@glsnumberstrue	85
		\glsadd	92–94, 98–100, 105–107
		\GlsAddLetterGroup	135
		\GlsAddXdyAttribute	132
		\glsbackslash	115
		\glsclosebrace	135
		\glsdetoklabel	85
		\glsentryplural	89
		\glsentrytext	89

\glshyperlink	92–94, 98–100, 104, 106, 107, 135, 136, 141, 144–153, 157, 158, 190, 206, 209, 216, 217, 222, 223, 225–228, 231, 235, 237, 243–246	J	
\glslabel	89	\jobname	66, 67
\glsnumbersgroupname	134	K	
\glsopenbrace	135	\k	8, 9, 70, 143, 166
\glspl	89	\key@ifundefined	85
\glssee	97, 103	L	
\GlsSetQuote	80, 83	\L	8, 9, 70, 143, 166, 167
\glstextformat	92–96, 98–102, 104, 106–110	\l	8, 9, 70, 143, 167
\glsxtrindexseealso	97, 103	\LaTeX	139, 147, 149, 151, 152, 197, 218, 219, 235, 243, 244
\GlsXtrLoadResources	82	\let	2–9, 42–47, 49, 51–53, 55, 56, 83, 86–89, 93–110, 126, 127, 131–135
H		\letcs	85
\H	8, 9	\line	11, 12
\hspace	11, 12	lipsum package	57
I		\loop	58
\i	8, 9, 71, 142, 143, 162, 169, 170	M	
\if@tstidx@hasseealsokey	86, 97, 103, 113, 114, 117, 119, 122, 129, 130	\makebox	11, 12
\if@tstidx@setdescription	81, 82, 85, 112–125, 127	\makeglossaries	81
\if@tstidx@use@encaps	19–26, 30, 33–35, 60–66, 68, 125, 126, 128, 129, 131	makeindex	4, 81
\if@tstidx@useglsseekey	81, 82, 96, 103, 113, 114, 117, 118, 122, 130	\makenoidxglossaries	81
\ifcase	90	\marginpar	12, 13
\ifcsdef	85, 90	\mbox	10
\ifdef	86	\medskip	67
\ifglssindy	85	\MessageBreak	80, 85, 86
\ifluatex	2, 6, 7, 70–72	N	
\ifmmode	10	\NeedsTeXFormat	2, 79
\ifnum	58	\newcommand	2–5, 7–59, 72, 74, 79–83, 85–92, 96, 111–127, 131–134
\iftestidxdiglyphs	31, 68, 88	\newcount	58, 59
\iftestidxprefix	30, 74, 81, 120, 121, 134, 135	\newglossaryentry	88
\iftestidxshowmarks	36–41, 43–51, 53–55, 57, 61, 90–92, 97, 103, 127	\newif	5, 6, 82, 84, 85
\iftestidxverbose	13, 63, 82, 85, 131	\NG	8, 9
\iftstidxnumbergroup	81, 82	\ng	8, 9
\ifx	2, 7, 15, 16, 36–58, 90–112	\noexpand	15, 16, 103, 111, 112, 120, 121
\ifxetex	2, 6, 7, 70–72	\normalcolor	12, 13
\index	13, 72	\number	58, 59
\input	80	\numexpr	58
\inputencodingname	2	O	
		\o	8, 9, 69, 143, 164, 165
		\o	8, 9, 69, 143, 164, 165
		\obeylines	66
		\OE	8, 9
		\oe	8, 9, 69, 142, 160–162
		\or	90

P	T
package options:	
bib2gls	83
german	4
ngerman	4
sanitize	4, 5
verbose	85
xindy	85
\PackageError	10, 58, 80
\PackageInfo	82, 85
\PackageWarning	5, 84
\par	58, 67, 74
\partiall	73, 74, 147, 156
\PassOptionsToPackage	79, 80, 84
\printglossaries	80, 83
\printglossary	80, 83
\printnoidxglossaries	83
\printnoidxglossary	83
\printunsrtglossaries	84
\printunsrtglossary	84
\ProcessOptions	6, 84
\protect	14, 15, 19–26, 29, 30, 33–36, 73, 74, 120, 147, 154, 155
\protected@edef	15, 16, 41, 103, 111, 112, 120, 121
\protected@xdef	8, 9
\providecommand	96
\ProvidesPackage	2, 79
\put	11, 12
 R	
\r	8, 9, 69, 143, 164
\raggedright	12, 13
\raisebox	10, 11
\relax	28, 32, 33, 58, 93–104, 106–112
\renewcommand	3–5, 80, 82–84, 86–88, 93–96, 98–102, 104, 106–110, 115
\repeat	58
\RequirePackage	2, 84
\romannumeral	58, 59
 S	
\s@tstidxnewblock	59
\scriptsize	58
\seealso{ <i>name</i> }	97, 103, 113, 114, 117, 119, 122
\setglossarystyle	85
\setlength	11, 12
\setupglossaries	79, 85
\slash	68
\smash	10, 11
\space	8, 30, 57, 61, 70, 72, 80, 84, 88, 120, 127, 133, 154, 155
\SS	8, 9
\ss	8, 9, 70, 143, 165, 166
\string	3, 4, 7, 8, 13, 67, 72, 74, 75, 80, 82, 84, 132, 133, 135
\strut	10–13
\sum	73, 147, 156
 T	
\testidx	80
testidx package	84
testidx-glossaries package	26, 27, 31, 136
\testidxdiglyphsfalse	5
\testidxdiglyphstrue	5
\testidxGermanOff	4
\testidxGermanOn	4
\testidxNoStripAccents	3
\testidxprefixfalse	5
\testidxprefixtrue	5
\testidxSanitizeOff	5
\testidxSanitizeOn	5
\testidxshowmarksfalse	6
\testidxshowmarkstrue	6
\testidxStripAccents	3
\testidxverbosefalse	5
\testidxverbosefmt	13
\testidxverboisettrue	5
\TeX	65, 68, 75, 76, 131, 137–139, 144, 146–148, 150, 186, 193, 196, 205, 208, 217, 221, 227, 236
\text	10
\textcolor	10
\texttt	13, 19–23, 25, 66, 67, 72, 74, 75, 79, 115, 133–135, 242, 243
\TH	8, 9, 71, 143, 169
\th	8, 9, 71, 142, 163
\the	36–41, 43–51, 53–55, 57, 120, 121
\toks@	36–41, 43–51, 53–55, 57, 120, 121
\triangleright	13
\tstidx@closerange	90, 91
\tstidx@dosee	103
\tstidx@getlabel	92–110, 112–125
\tstidx@glossariespkg	83, 84, 125, 126
\tstidx@gls	89, 93–96, 98–102, 105–110
\tstidx@glsentry	89, 93, 94, 98–100, 104, 106, 107
\tstidx@glspostindex	93, 94, 98–100, 104, 106, 107

\tstidx@glspreindex	95, 96, 101, 102, 108–110	\tstidxencaptext	36–40, 43–48, 50, 51, 53–55, 57, 91, 92
\tstidx@levelmarker	90–92	\tstidxensuretext	10–13
\tstidx@openrange	90, 91	\tstidxenv	60, 73, 74, 125
\tstidx@org@glo@sortedinsert ..	86	\tstidxenvfmt	20, 21, 115, 116, 235
\tstidx@org@glo@sortentries ..	86	\tstidxfile	80
\tstidx@org@glstextformat	93–96, 98–102, 104, 106–110	\tstidxfilm	76
\tstidx@post@glstextformat	93, 94, 98–100, 104, 106, 107	\tstidxfilmfmt	35, 36, 124, 125, 220, 221
\tstidx@pre@glstextformat	95, 96, 101, 102, 108–110	\tstidxfmtclosepost	19, 22
\tstidx@seealso	97, 103	\tstidxfmtopenpost	19, 22
\tstidx@setupglossaries	83, 84	\tstidxfmtpost	19, 21, 89
\tstidx@setupglossariesextra ..	83	\tstidxfootnote	61, 128
\tstidx@usemakegloss ..	80, 82, 84, 86, 87	\tstidxglyphfile	80, 81
\tstidxactual	36–39, 41–56	\tstidxgphword	68, 69
\tstidxapp	60, 63, 66, 67, 69, 71, 74–77, 79, 126, 131, 132, 134, 135	\tstidxindexmarker ...	61–63, 128–131
\tstidxappfmt	21–23, 116, 235–242	\tstidxindexmarkerprefix ..	30, 74, 120
\tstidxappopt	71, 79	\tstidxlevel	42–47, 49–52, 54–56
\tstidxappoptfmt	22, 23, 116, 238–242	\tstidxloadglsresource	81, 82
\tstidxartbook	73, 76	\tstidxloadsamples	81
\tstidxartfilm	78	\tstidxmakegloss	80, 83, 84
\tstidxartphrase	68, 76–78	\tstidxmarker ..	36, 38, 63, 90–92, 129, 154
\tstidxartplace	76	\tstidxmath	73
\tstidxasciibibfiles	81	\tstidxmathsym	73, 74
\tstidxbasebibfiles	81	\tstidxmathsymprefix ..	30, 74, 75, 121, 135
\tstidxbibmakegloss	84	\tstidxmaxblocks	57–59
\tstidxbook	65, 76, 78, 79	\tstidxnewapp	150
\tstidxbookfmt	33, 34, 124, 219, 220	\tstidxnewappopt	150
\tstidxclosemarker	37, 38, 40, 90, 91, 154	\tstidxnewartbook	147
\tstidxcloserange	38, 40, 45, 48, 53, 57	\tstidxnewartfilm	147
\tstidxclosesty	79	\tstidxnewartphrase	146
\tstidxclosesubmarker	45, 48, 53, 57, 90, 91, 155	\tstidxnewartplace	144
\tstidxclosesubsubmarker	90, 91, 155	\tstidxnewblock	59–61, 63, 64, 66, 68, 73, 75–79
\tstidxcloseword	75	\tstidxnewbook	147
\tstidxcs	59–63, 65, 72, 125–134	\tstidxnewcs	151, 152
\tstidxcsfmt	19, 20, 30, 89, 115, 120, 121, 154, 155, 242–246	\tstidxnewdigraph	136, 141
\tstidxdash	64, 70, 71, 75, 76, 78	\tstidxnewencapcsn	151
\tstidxdefaultmakegloss	80, 83	\tstidxnewentry	111–121, 123–125
\tstidxdefblocksep	57, 88	\tstidxnewenv	149
\tstidxencap ...	36–41, 43–51, 53–55, 57	\tstidxnewfilm	147
\tstidxencapcsn	62, 67, 129, 132	\tstidxnewindexmarker	150, 151
\tstidxencapi	67	\tstidxnewmath	147
\tstidxencapii	67	\tstidxnewmathsym	147
\tstidxencapiii	67	\tstidxnewnumber	152, 153
		\tstidxnewperson	146, 147
		\tstidxnewphrase	118, 119, 144–146
		\tstidxnewphrasesee	144
		\tstidxnewphraseseealso	144
		\tstidxnewplace	143

\dstidxnewsty 117, 147, 148
\dstidxnewstyopt 148, 149
\dstidxnewstyseealso 148
\dstidxnewsubphrase 146
\dstidxnewsubword 114, 115, 146
\dstidxnewsubwordsee 146
\dstidxnewsym 147
\dstidxnewtrigraph 141
\dstidxnewutfdigraph 135
\dstidxnewutfentry 122, 123
\dstidxnewutfentrytext 112, 120
\dstidxnewutfperson 119, 147
\dstidxnewutfphrase 146
\dstidxnewutfplace 123, 143, 144
\dstidxnewutfword 122, 135, 136, 141, 142
\dstidxnewutfwordsee 142
\dstidxnewword 113, 136–141
\dstidxnewwordsee 137, 138
\dstidxnewwordseealso 137, 138
\dstidxnoidxmakegloss 83
\dstidxnumber 73
\dstidxnumbergroupfalse 84
\dstidxnumbergrouptrue 84
\dstidxopenmarker ... 37, 39, 90, 91, 154
\dstidxopenrange ... 37, 39, 44, 47, 51, 55
\dstidxopensty 60, 126
\dstidxopensubmarker
..... 44, 47, 51, 55, 90, 91, 155
\dstidxopensubsubmarker ... 90, 91, 155
\dstidxopenword 63, 131
\dstidxperson 65, 68, 75–78
\dstidxphrase
... 27, 60–69, 72, 73, 75–79, 89, 126–134
\dstidxphrasepl 76, 78, 126
\dstidxplace 70, 78
\dstidxprefixblock 59
\dstidxprintglossaries 83, 84
\dstidxprintglossary 83, 84
\dstidxprocessascii 15, 16
\dstidxprocessasciisort
..... 3, 15, 16, 41, 111, 112
\dstidxprocessasciisortnostrip ... 3
\dstidxprocessasciisortstrip ... 3, 111
\dstidxprocessutf ... 4, 5, 15, 16, 41, 111, 112
\dstidxprocessutfnosanitize ... 4, 5
\dstidxprocessutfsanitize 4
\dstidxqtf 63, 66–68,
70, 76, 77, 127, 129, 130, 132, 134, 139,
142, 148, 151, 163, 174, 175, 195, 226, 244
\dstidxquote 3, 4
\dstidxseemarker ... 12, 13, 63, 129, 155
\dstidxseeref 41, 97
\dstidxsortumlaut 3, 4, 8
\dstidxsortumlautstrip 3, 4, 8
\dstidxsty 60, 62, 64, 68, 70, 71,
73, 74, 76, 77, 125–127, 129, 131, 132, 134
\dstidxstyfmt 23–26, 117, 221–225
\dstidxstyopt
..... 61–63, 68, 70–72, 75, 127, 129–135
\dstidxstyoptfmt
..... 25, 26, 117, 118, 148, 152, 225–235, 246
\dstidxsubmarker ... 12, 43, 46, 90–92, 154
\dstidxsubseemarker 13, 155
\dstidxsubseeref 49, 103
\dstidxsubseesep 13, 63, 130
\dstidxsubsubmarker ... 50, 54, 90–92, 154
\dstidxsubutf 18, 19
\dstidxsubword ... 63, 65, 67, 70, 131, 132
\dstidxsym 30, 65, 68, 75, 76
\dstidxtexfiles 80
\dstidxttext
..... 36–40, 43–48, 50, 51, 53–55, 57, 90–92
\dstidxumlaut 3, 4, 7
\dstidxutf 17
\dstidxutfbibfiles 81
\dstidxutfcloseperson 28
\dstidxutfclosepost 29, 32
\dstidxutfclosepre 32
\dstidxutfopenperson 28
\dstidxutfopenpost 28, 31
\dstidxutfopenpre 32
\dstidxutfperson 27, 69
\dstidxutfphrase 69
\dstidxutfplace 32, 69–71
\dstidxutfpost 28, 31, 32
\dstidxutfpre 32
\dstidxutfsubpost 28, 32, 33
\dstidxutfword 68–71, 75
\dstidxword 26, 60–79, 89, 125–133
\dstidxwordpl ... 64, 68, 74, 78, 126, 127
\dstindex 13
\dstindexclosepost
..... 14, 17, 20, 21, 24, 26, 27, 29, 33–35
\dstindexclosepre 15, 17, 27
\dstindexopenpost
..... 14, 17, 20, 21, 24, 26, 27, 29, 33–35
\dstindexopenpre 14, 17, 27

\tstindexpost	23, 25
. 14, 17, 19, 20, 22, 24, 26, 27, 29, 33–36	
\tstindexpre	22, 25
\tstindexsee	66, 67, 74, 75, 132, 135
.... 23, 60, 63–65, 67–69, 126, 129, 132	
\tstindexstysee	86
\tstindexsubsee	70
\tstindexutfsee	78
\tstsubindexclosepost 18, 22–26, 33–35	71
\tstsubindexclosepre	11, 12
\tstsubindexopenpost 18, 22–25, 33–35	19
\tstsubindexopenpre	19
\tstsubindexpost .. 18–22, 24–26, 33–36	18
\tstsubindexpre	18
\tstsubsubindexclosepost 23, 26	23, 25
	8, 9
	15, 16, 42–47, 49–57, 111, 112
	73, 147, 221
	8–11
	81

U

\u	8, 9
\unexpanded	11, 12

V

\v	8–11
\vec	221

X

xindy	81
-------------	----